

LEGAL AUTHORITY
EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS

(As of January 4, 2017)

This compilation contains statutory material and Executive Orders and other Presidential documents relevant to the export controls administered under the Export Administration Regulations. This compilation is not intended to replace official publications of this material. Information is updated periodically.

prepared by

**The Office of the Chief Counsel
for Industry and Security**
(202) 482-5301

John T. Masterson, Jr.
Chief Counsel

Table of Contents

Note: Text in *italics* is annotative; section numbers for statutory provisions refer to Public Law sections as found in the Statutes at Large; asterisks denote omitted text.

PART I Principal Statutory Authority

1. Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended
(Pub. L. 96-72, 93 Stat. 503, 50 U.S.C. 4601 - 4623)..... 2
2. International Emergency Economic Powers Act, as amended
(Pub. L. 95-223, 91 Stat. 1628, 50 U.S.C. 1701 - 1706)..... 70

PART II Executive Orders and Other Presidential Documents Relevant to Part I Statutory Authorities

1. E.O. 12002 - Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended
(42 FR 35623; 3 CFR, 1977 Comp., p. 133)..... 76
2. E.O. 12214 - Administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979
(45 FR 29783; 3 CFR, 1980 Comp., p. 256)..... 77
3. E.O. 12735 - Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation
(55 FR 48587; 3 CFR, 1990 Comp., p. 313)..... 77
4. E.O. 12851 - Administration of Proliferation Sanctions, Middle East Arms Control, and Related Congressional Reporting Responsibilities
(58 FR 33181; 3 CFR, 1993 Comp., p. 608)..... 80
5. E.O. 12938 - Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction, as amended
(59 FR 59099; 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 950) 82
6. E.O. 12981 - Administration of Export Controls (License Processing), as amended
(60 FR 62981; 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 419)..... 86
7. E.O. 13026 - Administration of Export Controls on Encryption Products
(61 FR 58767; 3 CFR, 1996 Comp., p. 228)..... 90
8. E.O. 13222 - Continuation of Export Control Regulations, as amended
(66 FR 44025; 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 783)..... 92
9. Continuation of the National Emergency with Respect to E.O. 13222
(81 FR 52587 (August 8, 2016))..... 93
10. E.O. 13558 – Export Enforcement Coordination Center
(75 FR 69573, November 15, 2010) 93

PART III Other Statutory Provisions Relevant to the Export Administration Regulations

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act, 309(c) (Sec. 309(c) of Pub. L. 95-242, 92 Stat. 141, 42 U.S.C. 2139a(c)) | 97 |
| 2. "Crude Oil Statutes" | |
| a. Exports of Alaska North Slope Oil (Sec. 201 of Pub. L. 104-58, 109 Stat. 557, 30 U.S.C. 185(s))..... | 98 |
| b. Mineral Leasing Act of 1920, 28(u) (Sec. 28(u) as amended by Pub. L. 93-153, 30 U.S.C. 185(u)) | 98 |
| c. Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act, 201(11) (Sec. 201(11) of Pub. L. 94-258, 90 Stat. 310, 30 U.S.C. 7430(e)) | 99 |
| d. Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act Amend. of 1978, 208 (Sec. 208 of Pub. L. 95-372, 92 Stat. 668, 43 U.S.C. 1354)..... | 99 |
| e. Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016, Div. O, 101 (Division O, Sec. 101 of Pub. L. 114-113, 129 Stat. 2242)..... | 100 |
| 3. Cuban Democracy Act, 1705-1706 (Secs. 1705-1706 of Pub. L. 102-484, 106 Stat. 2575, 22 U.S.C. 6004-6005)..... | 100 |
| 4. Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (Libertad) Act of 1996, 102, 109 and 114 (Secs. 102, 109 and 114 of Pub. L. 104-114, 110 Stat. 785, 22 U.S.C. 6032, 6039, and 6044)..... | 103 |
| 5. Export of Horses by Sea (Sec. 125 of Pub. L. 99-64, 99 Stat. 156, 15 U.S.C. 1824a) | 105 |
| 6. Missile Technology Controls Policy (Sec. 1701 of Pub. L. 101-510, 104 Stat. 1738, 50 U.S.C. 4602 (note)) | 105 |
| 7. "Tiananmen Square Sanctions" (Title IX of Pub. L. 101-246, 104 Stat. 83, 22 U.S.C. 2151 (note)) | 106 |
| 8. Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (Secs. 586-586J of Pub. L. 101-513, 104 Stat. 2047, 50 U.S.C. 1701 (note))..... | 108 |
| 9. Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act (Secs. 1601-1608 of Pub. L. 102-484, 106 Stat. 2571, 50 U.S.C. 1701 (note))..... | 113 |
| 10. Sanctions Against Serbia and Montenegro (Sec. 1511 of Pub. L. 103-160, 107 Stat. 1839, 50 U.S.C. 1701 (note)) | 116 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 11. Export Controls on High Performance Computers, as amended (Secs. 1211-1215 of Pub. L. 105-85, 111 Stat. 1932, 50 U.S.C. 4604 (note))..... | 117 |
| 12. Satellite Export Controls | |
| a. Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Secs. 1511-1516 of Pub. L. 105-261, 112 Stat. 2173, 22 U.S.C. 2778, repealed by National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013, 126 Stat. 1632)..... | 120 |
| b. National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Secs. 1261-1267 of Pub. L. 112-239, 126 Stat. 1632)..... | 121 |
| 13. Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Secs. 301 - 303, and 321 of Pub. L. 104-132, 110 Stat. 1214-1254, 8 U.S.C. 1189, 18 U.S.C. 2339B, 2339B(note), and 2332d) | 124 |
| 14. Commerce between United States and Hong Kong and Continued Application of United States Law (Secs. 103, 201 and 202 of Pub. L. 102-383, 106 Stat. 1450, 22 U.S.C. 5713, 5721 and 5723)..... | 126 |
| 15. Commerce between the United States and Macau and Continued Application of United States Law (Part of Secs. 202, 203 and 205 from Title II of Pub. L. 106-570, 114 Stat. 3040, 22 U.S.C. 6901 (note)) | 127 |
| 16. International Religious Freedom Act of 1998 (Secs. and 423 of Pub. L. 105-292, 112 Stat. 2787, 22 U.S.C. 6445 and 6461)..... | 128 |
| 17. Iran, North Korea, and Syria Nonproliferation Act (Secs. 1 - 7 of Pub. L. 106-178, 114 Stat. 38, 50 U.S.C. 1701 (note)) | 129 |
| 18. Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2011 (Secs. 301-305 of Pub. L. 111-195, 124 Stat. 1312, 22 U.S.C. 8541-8544) | 132 |
| 19. Syria Accountability and Lebanese Sovereignty Restoration Act of 2003 (Sec. 5 of Pub. L. 108-175, 117 Stat. 2482, 22 U.S.C. 2151 note)..... | 136 |
| 20. Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000, as amended (Sec. 775 and Secs. 901 - 911 of Pub. L. 106-387, 114 Stat. 1549, 22 U.S.C. 7201 - 7209 and note) | 137 |
| 21. Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT ACT) (Sec. 221(b) of Pub. L. 107-56, 115 Stat. 292, 22 U.S.C. 7210) | 140 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 22. Department of Defense Review of Export License Requirements for Certain Biological Pathogens (Sec. 1323 of Pub. L. 104-106, 110 Stat. 480, 50 U.S.C. 4604 (note)) | 141 |
| 23. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (Sec. 632 of Pub. L. 109-58, 119 Stat. 789, 42 U.S.C. 2158)..... | 141 |
| 24. Application of Certain Provisions of Export Administration Act of 1979 (Sec. 209 of Pub. L. 113-276, 128 Stat. 2989)..... | 142 |

PART IV Other Executive Orders and Presidential Documents Relevant to Part III Statutory Provisions

| | |
|--|-----|
| 1. E.O. 12058 - Functions Relating to Nuclear Non-Proliferation (43 FR 20947; 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 179)..... | 144 |
| 2. E.O. 12854 - Implementation of the Cuban Democracy Act (58 FR 36587; 3 CFR, 1993 Comp., p. 614)..... | 144 |
| 3. E.O. 12918 - Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to Rwanda and Delegating Authority with Respect to Other United Nations Arms Embargoes (59 FR 28205; 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 899)..... | 145 |
| 4. Presidential Memorandum of Sept. 27, 1994 - Delegation of Authorities Under the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992 (59 FR 50685; 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 1032)..... | 146 |
| 5. E.O. 12947 - Prohibiting Transactions with Terrorists Who Threaten to Disrupt the Middle East Peace Process, as amended (60 FR 5079; 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 319)..... | 147 |
| 6. E.O. 12959 - Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to Iran (60 FR 24757; 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 356)..... | 148 |
| 7. E.O. 13059 - Prohibiting Certain Transactions with Respect to Iran (62 FR 44531; 3 CFR, 1997 Comp., p. 217)..... | 150 |
| 8. E.O. 13129 of July 4, 1999 -- Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with the Taliban (64 FR 36759, July 7, 1999; 3 CFR, 1999 Comp., p. 200)..... | 153 |
| 9. Presidential Determination 2001-28 of September 22, 2001 - Waiver of Nuclear-Related Sanctions on India and Pakistan (66 FR 50095, October 2, 2001, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 909)..... | 155 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 10. E.O. 13224 of September 23, 2001 - Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism (66 FR 49079, September 25, 2001, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 786)..... | 155 |
| 11. Presidential Determination No. 2003-23 of May 7, 2003 - Ssuspending the Iraq Sanctions Act, Making Inapplicable Certain Statutory Provisions Related to Iraq, and Delegating Authorities under the Emergency Wartime Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2003 (68 FR 26459, May 16, 2003, 3 CFR, 2003 Comp., p. 320) | 158 |
| 12. E.O. 13315 of August 28, 2003 - Blocking Property Of The Former Iraqi Regime, Its Senior Officials And Their Family Members, And Taking Certain Other Actions (68 FR 52315, September 3, 2003, 3 CFR, 2003 Comp., p. 252)..... | 158 |
| 13. E.O. 13338 of May 11, 2004 - Blocking Property of Certain Persons and Prohibiting the Export of Certain Goods to Syria (69 FR 26751, May 13, 2004, 3 CFR, 2004 Comp., p 168) | 161 |
| 14. E.O. 13382 of June 28, 2005 - Blocking Property of Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferators and Their Supporters (70 FR 38567, July 1, 2005, 3 CFR, 2005 Comp., p. 170) | 163 |
| 15. E.O. 13660 of March 6, 2014 - Blocking Property of Certain Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine (79 FR 13493, March 10, 2014, 3 CFR, 2014 Comp., p. 226) | 165 |
| 16. E.O. 13661 of March 16, 2014 - Blocking Property of Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine (79 FR 15535, March 19, 2014, 3 CFR, 2014 Comp., p. 229) | 167 |
| 17. E.O. 13662 of March 20, 2014 - Blocking Property of Additional Persons Contributing to the Situation in Ukraine (79 FR 16169, March 24, 2014, 3 CFR, 2014 Comp., p. 233) | 169 |
| 18. E.O. 13685 of December 19, 2014 - Blocking Property of Certain Persons and Prohibiting Certain Transactions With Respect to the Crimea Region of Ukraine (79 FR 77357, December 24, 2014, 3 CFR, 2014 Comp., p. 313) | 171 |
| 19. E.O. 13694 of April 1, 2015 - Blocking The Property of Certain Persons Engaging in Significant Malicious Cyber-Enabled Activities | 173 |

PART I

**PRINCIPAL STATUTORY AUTHORITY
FOR THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS**

Part I.1. Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended¹

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| Statutory Citations | 7 |
| Section 1 Short Title | 8 |
| Section 2 Findings | 8 |
| Section 3 Declaration of Policy | 9 |
| Section 4 General Provisions | 10 |
| (a) Types of Licenses | 10 |
| (b) Control List..... | 11 |
| (c) Foreign Availability | 11 |
| (d) Right of Export | 11 |
| (e) Delegation of Authority | 11 |
| (f) Notification of Public; Consultation with Business..... | 11 |
| (g) Fees..... | 11 |
| Section 5 National Security Controls | 12 |
| (a) Authority..... | 12 |
| (b) Policy Toward Individual Countries..... | 13 |
| (c) Control List..... | 14 |
| (d) Militarily Critical Technologies..... | 15 |
| (e) Export Licenses | 16 |
| (f) Foreign Availability | 17 |
| (g) Indexing | 21 |
| (h) Technical Advisory Committees | 22 |
| (i) Multilateral Export Controls..... | 23 |
| (j) Commercial Agreements with Certain Countries | 24 |
| (k) Negotiations with Other Countries | 24 |
| (l) Diversion of Controlled Goods or Technology | 24 |
| (m) Goods Containing Controlled Parts and Components | 24 |
| (n) Security Measures..... | 24 |
| (o) Recordkeeping | 25 |

¹ The Act, codified at 50 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4623, lapsed on August 20, 2001. The President, through Executive Order 13222 of August 17, 2001 (3 C.F.R., 2001 Comp. 783 (2002)), which has been extended by successive Presidential Notices, the most recent being that of August 4, 2016 (81 Fed. Reg. 52,587 (Aug. 8, 2016)), has continued the Export Administration Regulations in effect under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. § 1701, et seq.) (2006 & Supp. IV 2010).

| | |
|--|----|
| (p) National Security Control Office | 25 |
| (q) Exclusion for Agricultural Commodities | 25 |

Section 6 Foreign Policy Controls..... 25

| | |
|---|----|
| (a) Authority | 25 |
| (b) Criteria | 26 |
| (c) Consultation with Industry | 26 |
| (d) Consultation with Other Countries | 26 |
| (e) Alternative Means | 26 |
| (f) Consultation with Congress | 26 |
| (g) Exclusion for Medicine and Medical Supplies and for Certain Food Exports | 27 |
| (h) Foreign Availability | 28 |
| (i) International Obligations | 28 |
| (j) Countries Supporting International Terrorism | 28 |
| (k) Negotiations with Other Countries | 30 |
| (l) Missile Technology | 30 |
| (m) Chemical and Biological Weapons | 31 |
| (n) Crime Control Instruments | 32 |
| (o) Control List | 32 |
| (p) Effect on Existing Contracts and Licenses | 32 |
| (q) Extension of Certain Controls | 32 |
| (r) Expanded Authority to Impose Controls | 33 |
| (s) Spare Parts | 33 |

Section 7 Short Supply Controls..... 33

| | |
|--|----|
| (a) Authority | 33 |
| (b) Monitoring | 34 |
| (c) Petitions for Monitoring or Controls | 34 |
| (d) Domestically Produced Crude Oil | 36 |
| (e) Refined Petroleum Products | 36 |
| (f) Certain Petroleum Products | 37 |
| (g) Agricultural Commodities | 37 |
| (h) Barter Agreements | 39 |
| (i) Unprocessed Red Cedar | 39 |
| (j) Effect of Controls on Existing Contracts | 40 |
| (k) Oil Exports for Use by United States Military Facilities | 40 |

Section 8 Foreign Boycotts 40

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| (a) Prohibitions and Exceptions | 40 |
| (b) Foreign Policy Controls | 41 |
| (c) Preemption | 42 |

Section 9 Procedures for Hardship Relief

| | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------|
| | from Export Controls..... | 42 |
| | (a) Filing of Petitions | 42 |
| | (b) Decision of Secretary..... | 42 |
| | (c) Factors to be Considered | 42 |
| Section 10 | Procedures for Processing Export License Applications; Other Inquiries..... | 43 |
| | (a) Primary Responsibility of Secretary | 43 |
| | (b) Initial Screening..... | 43 |
| | (c) Action on Certain Applications | 43 |
| | (d) Referral to Other Departments and Agencies | 43 |
| | (e) Action by Other Department and Agencies | 44 |
| | (f) Action by Secretary | 44 |
| | (g) Special Procedures for Secretary of Defense..... | 45 |
| | (h) Multilateral Controls..... | 46 |
| | (i) Records | 46 |
| | (j) Appeal and Court Actions | 46 |
| | (k) Changes in Requirements for Applications | 47 |
| | (l) Other Inquiries | 47 |
| | (m) Small Business Assistance..... | 47 |
| | (n) Reports on License Applications | 47 |
| | (o) Exports to Members of Coordinating Committee..... | 48 |
| Section 11 | Violations..... | 49 |
| | (a) In General | 49 |
| | (b) Willful Violations | 49 |
| | (c) Civil Penalties; Administrative Sanctions | 49 |
| | (d) Payment of Penalties..... | 50 |
| | (e) Refunds | 50 |
| | (f) Actions for Recovery of Penalties | 50 |
| | (g) Forfeiture of Property Interest and Proceeds | 50 |
| | (h) Prior Convictions | 51 |
| | (i) Other Authorities | 51 |
| Section 11A | Multilateral Export Control Violations..... | 51 |
| | (a) Determination by the President..... | 51 |
| | (b) Sanctions..... | 51 |
| | (c) Exceptions | 52 |
| | (d) Exclusion | 52 |
| | (e) Definitions | 52 |
| | (f) Subsequent Modifications of Sanctions..... | 53 |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|-----------|
| | (g) Report to Congress | 53 |
| | (h) Discretionary Imposition of Sanctions | 53 |
| | (i) Compensation for Diversion of Militarily Critical Technologies to Controlled Countries | 53 |
| | (j) Other Actions by the President | 53 |
| | (k) Damages for Certain Violations | 53 |
| | (l) Definitions | 54 |
| Section 11B | Missile Proliferation Control Violation | 54 |
| | (a) Violations by United States Persons | 54 |
| | (b) Transfers of Missile Equipment or Technology by Foreign Persons | 54 |
| | (c) Definitions | 56 |
| Section 11C | Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation Sanctions..... | 57 |
| | (a) Imposition of Sanctions | 57 |
| | (b) Consultations with and Actions by Foreign Government of Jurisdiction | 57 |
| | (c) Sanctions..... | 58 |
| | (d) Termination of Sanctions..... | 58 |
| | (e) Waiver | 59 |
| | (f) Definition of Foreign Person | 59 |
| Section 12 | Enforcement..... | 59 |
| | (a) General Authority | 59 |
| | (b) Immunity | 61 |
| | (c) Confidentiality | 61 |
| | (d) Reporting Requirements | 62 |
| | (e) Simplification of Regulations | 62 |
| Section 13 | Administrative Procedure and Judicial Review | 62 |
| | (a) Exemption..... | 62 |
| | (b) Public Participation..... | 62 |
| | (c) Procedures Relating to Civil Penalties and Sanctions | 62 |
| | (d) Imposition of Temporary Denial Orders | 63 |
| | (e) Appeals from License Denials..... | 63 |
| Section 14 | Annual Report | 63 |
| | (a) Contents..... | 63 |

| | | |
|-------------------|---|-----------|
| | (b) Report on Certain Export Controls | 64 |
| | (c) Report on Negotiations | 64 |
| | (d) Report on Exports to Controlled Countries | 64 |
| | (e) Report on Domestic Economic Impact of Exports to Controlled Countries..... | 65 |
| | (f) Annual Report of the President..... | 65 |
| Section 15 | Administrative and Regulatory Authority | 65 |
| | (a) Under Secretary of Commerce | 65 |
| | (b) Issuance of Regulations | 65 |
| | (c) Amendments to Regulations..... | 65 |
| Section 16 | Definitions | 65 |
| Section 17 | Effects on Other Acts | 66 |
| | (a) In General | 66 |
| | (b) Coordination of Controls | 66 |
| | (c) Civil Aircraft Equipment | 66 |
| | (d) Nonproliferation Controls..... | 66 |
| | (e) Termination of Other Authority..... | 67 |
| | (f) Agricultural Act of 1970..... | 66 |
| Section 18 | Authorization of Appropriations | 67 |
| | (a) Requirement of Authorizing Legislation | 67 |
| | (b) Authorization | 67 |
| Section 19 | Effective Date | 67 |
| Section 20 | Termination Date..... | 67 |
| Section 21 | Savings Provision..... | 67 |
| | (a) In General | 67 |
| | (b) Administrative Proceedings..... | 68 |

#

STATUTORY CITATIONS

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Export Administration Act of 1979, Pub. L. 96-72, 93 Stat. 503, codified at 50 U.S.C. §§ 4601-4623, as amended by: | X | Miscellaneous Foreign Affairs (Title III-Control and Elimination of Chemical and Biological Weapons), Pub. L. 102-182 |
| X International Security and Development Act of 1980 (Section 111), Pub. L. 96-533 | X | Export Administration Act of 1979 (extension), Pub. L. 103-10 |
| X Export Administration Amendments Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97-145 | X | Act for Reform in Emerging New Democracies and Support and Help for Improved Partnership with Russia, Ukraine, and other New Independent States, Pub. L. 103-199 |
| X Export Administration Act of 1979, Extension, Pub. L. 98-108 | X | Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1994 and 1995, Pub. L. 103-236 |
| X Export Administration Act of 1979, Extension, Pub. L. 98-207 | X | Export Administration Act of 1979 (extension), Pub. L. 103-277 |
| X Export Administration Act of 1979, Extension, Pub. L. 98-222 | X | Act to Provide References in Law to Committees and Officers of the House of Representatives, Pub. L. 104-14 |
| X Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, Pub. L. 99-64 | X | General Accounting Office Act of 1996 (Section 128), Pub. L. 104-316 |
| X Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Anti-Terrorism Act of 1986, Pub. L. 99-399 | X | Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act of 1999, Pub. L. 105-277 |
| X Tax Reform Act of 1986 (Section 2), Pub. L. 99-514 | X | Pub. L. 106-508, November 13, 2000. |
| X Export Administration Act of 1979, Authorization, Pub. L. 99-633 | X | Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004, Pub. L. 108-458. |
| X National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989, Pub. L. 100-180 | X | Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (Section 802), Pub. L. 114-125 (annotated below) |
| X Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-418 | | |
| X United States-Canada Free-Trade Implementation Act of 1988 Pub. L. 100-449 | | # # # # # |
| X Anti-Terrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989, Pub. L. 101-222 | | |
| X National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991, Pub. L. 101-510 | | |

AN ACT TO provide authority to regulate exports, to improve the efficiency of export regulation, and to minimize interference with the ability to engage in commerce.

Be it enacted by the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

Section 1. SHORT TITLE

This Act may be cited as the “Export Administration Act of 1979”.

Section 2. FINDINGS

The Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The ability of United States citizens to engage in international commerce is a fundamental concern of United States policy.

(2) Exports contribute significantly to the economic well-being of the United States and the stability of the world economy by increasing employment and production in the United States, and by earning foreign exchange, thereby contributing favorably to the trade balance. The restriction of exports from the United States can have serious adverse effects on the balance of payments and on domestic employment, particularly when restrictions applied by the United States are more extensive than those imposed by other countries.

(3) It is important for the national interest of the United States that both the private sector and the Federal Government place a high priority on exports, consistent with the economic, security, and foreign policy objectives of the United States.

(4) The availability of certain materials at home and abroad varies so that the quantity and composition of United States exports and their distribution among importing countries may affect the welfare of the domestic economy and may have an important bearing upon fulfillment of the foreign policy of the United States.

(5) Exports of goods or technology without regard to whether they make a significant contribution to the military potential of individual countries or combinations of countries may adversely affect the national security of the United States.

(6) Uncertainty of export control policy can inhibit the efforts of United States business and work to the detriment of the overall attempt to improve the trade balance of the United States.

(7) Unreasonable restrictions on access to world supplies can cause worldwide political and economic instability, interfere with free international trade, and retard the growth and development of nations.

(8) It is important that the administration of export controls imposed for national security purposes give special emphasis to the need to control exports of technology (and goods which contribute significantly to the transfer of such technology) which could make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries which would be detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(9) Minimization of restrictions on exports of agricultural commodities and products is of critical importance to the maintenance of a sound agricultural sector, to a positive contribution to the balance of payments, to reducing the level of Federal expenditures for agricultural support programs, and to United States cooperation in efforts to eliminate malnutrition and world hunger.

(10) It is important that the administration of export controls imposed for foreign policy purposes give special emphasis to the need to control exports of goods and substances hazardous to the public health and the environment which are banned or severely restricted for use in the United States, and which, if exported, could affect the international reputation of the United States as a responsible trading partner.

(11) Availability to controlled countries of goods and technology from foreign sources is a fundamental concern of the United States and should be eliminated through negotiations and other appropriate means whenever possible.

(12) Excessive dependence of the United States, its allies, or countries sharing common strategic objectives with the United States, on energy and other critical resources from potential adversaries can be harmful to the mutual and individual security of all those countries.

Section 3. DECLARATION OF POLICY

The Congress makes the following declarations:

(1) It is the policy of the United States to minimize uncertainties in export control policy and to encourage trade with all countries with which the United States has diplomatic or trading relations, except those countries with which such trade has been determined by the President to be against the national interest.

(2) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls only after full consideration of the impact on the economy of the United States and only to the extent necessary--

(A) to restrict the export of goods and technology which would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any other country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States;

(B) to restrict the export of goods and technology where necessary to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or to fulfill its declared international obligations; and

(C) to restrict the export of goods where necessary to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and to reduce the serious inflationary impact of foreign demand.

(3) It is the policy of the United States (A) to apply any necessary controls to the maximum extent possible in cooperation with all nations, and (B) to encourage observance of a uniform export control policy by all nations with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives.

(4) It is the policy of the United States to use its economic resources and trade potential to further the sound growth and stability of its economy as well as to further its national security and foreign policy objectives.

(5) It is the policy of the United States--

(A) to oppose restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other countries friendly to the United States or against any United States person;

(B) to encourage and, in specified cases, require United States persons engaged in the export of goods or technology or other information to refuse to take actions, including furnishing information or entering into or implementing agreements, which have the effect of furthering or supporting the restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by any foreign country against a country friendly to the United States or against any United States person; and

(C) to foster international cooperation and the development of international rules and institutions to assure reasonable access to world supplies.

(6) It is the policy of the United States that the desirability of subjecting, or continuing to subject, particular goods or technology or other information to United States export controls should be subjected to review by and consultation with representatives of appropriate United States Government agencies and private industry.

(7) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls, including license fees, to secure the removal by foreign countries of restrictions on access to supplies where such restrictions have or may have a serious domestic inflationary impact, have caused or may cause a serious domestic shortage, or have been imposed for purposes of influencing the foreign policy of the United States. In effecting this policy, the President shall make reasonable and prompt efforts to secure the removal or reduction of such restrictions, policies, or actions through international cooperation and agreement before imposing export controls. No action taken in fulfillment of the policy set forth in this paragraph shall apply to the export of medicine or medical supplies.

(8) It is the policy of the United States to use export controls to encourage other countries to take immediate steps to prevent the use of their territories or resources to aid, encourage, or give sanctuary to those persons involved in directing, supporting, or participating in acts of international terrorism. To

achieve this objective, the President shall make reasonable and prompt efforts to secure the removal or reduction of such assistance to international terrorists through international cooperation and agreement before imposing export controls.

(9) It is the policy of the United States to cooperate with other countries with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives in restricting the export of goods and technology which would make a significant contribution to the military potential of any country or combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the security of the United States and of those countries with which the United States has defense treaty commitments or common strategic objectives, and to encourage other friendly countries to cooperate in restricting the sale of goods and technology that can harm the security of the United States.

(10) It is the policy of the United States that export trade by United States citizens be given a high priority and not be controlled except when such controls (A) are necessary to further fundamental national security, foreign policy, or short supply objectives, (B) will clearly further such objectives, and (C) are administered consistent with basic standards of due process.

(11) It is the policy of the United States to minimize restrictions on the export of agricultural commodities and products.

(12) It is the policy of the United States to sustain vigorous scientific enterprise. To do so involves sustaining the ability of scientists and other scholars freely to communicate research findings, in accordance with the applicable provisions of law, by means of publication, teaching, conferences, and other forms of scholarly exchange.

(13) It is the policy of the United States to control the export of goods and substances banned or severely restricted for use in the United States in order to foster public health and safety and to prevent injury to the foreign policy of the United States as well as to the credibility of the United States as a responsible trading partner.

(14) It is the policy of the United States to cooperate with countries which are allies of the

United States and countries which share common strategic objectives with the United States in minimizing dependence on imports of energy and other critical resources from potential adversaries and in developing alternative supplies of such resources in order to minimize strategic threats posed by excessive hard currency earnings derived from such resource exports by countries with policies adverse to the security interests of the United States.

Section 4. GENERAL PROVISIONS²

(a) Types of Licenses.-- Under such conditions as may be imposed by the Secretary which are consistent with the provisions of this Act, the Secretary may require any of the following types of export licenses:

(1) A validated license, authorizing a specific export, issued pursuant to an application by the exporter.

(2) Validated licenses authorizing multiple exports, issued pursuant to an application by the exporter, in lieu of an individual validated license for each such export, including but not limited to the following:

(A) A distribution license, authorizing exports of goods to approved distributors or users of the goods in countries other than controlled countries, except that the Secretary may establish a type of distribution license appropriate for consignees in the People's Republic of China. The Secretary shall grant the distribution license primarily on the basis of the reliability of the applicant and foreign consignees with respect to the prevention of diversion of goods to controlled countries. The Secretary shall have the responsibility of determining, with the assistance of all appropriate agencies, the reliability of applicants and their immediate consignees. The Secretary's determination shall be based on appropriate investigations of each applicant and periodic reviews of licensees and their compliance with the terms of licenses issued under this Act. Factors such as the applicant's products or volume of business, or the

² Section 802, Pub. L. 114-125 (2016), updated the title of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in this section.

consignee's geographic location, sales distribution area, or degree of foreign ownership, which may be relevant with respect to individual cases, shall not be determinative in creating categories or general criteria for the denial of applications or withdrawal of a distribution license.

(B) A comprehensive operations license, authorizing exports and reexports of technology and related goods, including items from the list of militarily critical technologies developed pursuant to section 5(d) of this Act which are included on the control list in accordance with that section, from a domestic concern to and among its foreign subsidiaries, affiliates, joint venturers, and licensees that have long-term, contractually defined relations with the exporter, are located in countries other than controlled countries, (except the People's Republic of China) and are approved by the Secretary. The Secretary shall grant the license to manufacturing, laboratory, or related operations on the basis of approval of the exporter's systems of control, including internal proprietary controls, applicable to the technology and related goods to be exported rather than approval of individual export transactions. The Secretary and the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, consistent with their authorities under section 12(a) of this Act, and with the assistance of all appropriate agencies, shall periodically, but not less frequently than annually, perform audits of licensing procedures under this subparagraph in order to assure the integrity and effectiveness of those procedures.

(C) A project license, authorizing exports of goods or technology for a specified activity.

(D) A service supply license, authorizing exports of spare or replacement parts for goods previously exported.

(3) A general license, authorizing exports, without application by the exporter.

(4) Such other licenses as may assist in the effective and efficient implementation of this Act.

(b) Control List.-- The Secretary shall establish and maintain a list (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the "control list") stating license requirements (other than for general licenses) for exports of goods and technology under this Act.

(c) Foreign Availability.-- In accordance with the provisions of this Act, the President shall not impose export controls for foreign policy or national security purposes on the export from the United States of goods or technology which he determines are available without restriction from sources outside the United States in sufficient quantities and comparable in quality to those produced in the United States so as to render the controls ineffective in achieving their purposes, unless the President determines that adequate evidence has been presented to him demonstrating that the absence of such controls would prove detrimental to the foreign policy or national security of the United States. In complying with the provisions of this subsection, the President shall give strong emphasis to bilateral or multilateral negotiations to eliminate foreign availability. The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall cooperate in gathering information relating to foreign availability, including the establishment and maintenance of a jointly operated computer system.

(d) Right of Export.-- No authority or permission to export may be required under this Act, or under regulations issued under this Act, except to carry out the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act.

(e) Delegation of Authority.-- The President may delegate the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon him by this Act to such departments, agencies, or officials of the Government as he may consider appropriate, except that no authority under this Act may be delegated to, or exercised by, any official of any department or agency the head of which is not appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President may not delegate or transfer his power, authority, and discretion to overrule or modify any recommendation or decision made by the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of State pursuant to the provisions of this Act.

(f) Notification of the Public; Consultation with Business.-- The Secretary shall keep the public fully apprised of changes in export control policy and procedures instituted in conformity with this Act with a view to encouraging trade. The Secretary shall meet regularly with representatives of a broad spectrum of enterprises, labor organizations, and citizens interested in or affected by export controls, in order to obtain their views on United States export

control policy and the foreign availability of goods and technology.

(g) Fees.-- No fee may be charged in connection with the submission or processing of an export license application.

Section 5. NATIONAL SECURITY CONTROLS³

(a) Authority--

(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act, the President may, in accordance with the provisions of this section, prohibit or curtail the export of any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. The authority contained in this subsection includes the authority to prohibit or curtail the transfer of goods or technology within the United States to embassies and affiliates of controlled countries. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term “affiliates” includes both governmental entities and commercial entities that are controlled in fact by controlled countries. The authority contained in this subsection shall be exercised by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and shall be implemented by means of export licenses described in section 4(a) of this Act.

(2) Whenever the Secretary makes any revision with respect to any goods or technology, or with respect to the countries or destinations, affected by export controls imposed under this section, the Secretary shall publish in the *Federal Register* a notice of such revision and shall specify in such notice that the revision relates to controls imposed under the authority contained in this section.

(3) In issuing regulations to carry out this section, particular attention shall be given to the difficulty of devising effective safeguards to prevent a country that poses a threat to the security of the United States from diverting critical technologies to military use,

³ Section 802, Pub. L. 114-125 (2016), updated the title of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in this section.

the difficulty of devising effective safeguards to protect critical goods, and the need to take effective measures to prevent the reexport of critical technologies from other countries to countries that pose a threat to the security of the United States.

(4) (A) No authority or permission may be required under this section to reexport any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to any country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee [Coordinating Committee for Multilateral Export Controls], or pursuant to an agreement described in subsection (k) of this section. The Secretary may require any person reexporting any goods or technology under this subparagraph to notify the Secretary of such reexports.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the Secretary may require authority or permission to reexport the following:

- (i) supercomputers;
- (ii) goods or technology for sensitive nuclear uses (as defined by the Secretary);
- (iii) devices for surreptitious interception of wire or oral communications; and
- (iv) goods or technology intended for such end users as the Secretary may specify by regulation.

(5) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), no authority or permission may be required under this section to reexport any goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States from any country when the goods or technology to be reexported are incorporated in another good and--

- (i) the value of the controlled United States content of that other good is 25 percent or less of the total value of the good; or
- (ii) the export of the goods or technology to a controlled country would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

For purposes of this paragraph, the “controlled United States content” of a good means those goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States which are incorporated in the good, if the export of those goods or technology from the United States to a country, at the time that the good is exported to that country, would require a validated license.

(B) The Secretary may by regulation provide that subparagraph (A) does not apply to the reexport of a supercomputer which contains goods or technology subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(6) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, the Secretary shall issue regulations to carry out paragraphs (4) and (5). Such regulations shall define the term “supercomputer” for purposes of those paragraphs.

(b) Policy Toward Individual Countries--

(1) In administering export controls for national security purposes under this section, the President shall establish as a list of controlled countries those countries set forth in section 620(f) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2370(f)], except that the President may add any country to or remove any country from such list of controlled countries if he determines that the export of goods or technology to such country would or would not (as the case may be) make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country or a combination of countries which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In determining whether a country is added to or removed from the list of controlled countries, the President shall take into account--

(A) the extent to which the country's policies are adverse to the national security interests of the United States;

(B) the country's Communist or non-Communist status;

(C) the present and potential relationship of the country with the United States;

(D) the present and potential relationships of the country with countries friendly or hostile to the

United States;

(E) the country's nuclear weapons capability and the country's compliance record with respect to multilateral nuclear weapons agreements to which the United States is a party; and

(F) such other factors as the President considers appropriate.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be interpreted to limit the authority of the President provided in this Act to prohibit or curtail the export of any goods or technology to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes other than countries on the list of controlled countries specified in this paragraph. The President shall review not less frequently than every three years in the case of controls maintained cooperatively with other nations, and annually in the case of all other controls, United States policy toward individual countries to determine whether such policy is appropriate in light of the factors set forth in this paragraph.

(2) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), no authority or permission may be required under this section to export goods or technology to a country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee or pursuant to an agreement described in subsection (k) of this section, if the export of such goods or technology to the People's Republic of China or a controlled country on the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988, [August 23, 1988, Title II - Pub. L. 100-418] would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

(B) (i) The Secretary may require a license for the export of goods or technology described in subparagraph (A) to such end users as the Secretary may specify by regulation.

(ii) The Secretary may require any person exporting goods or technology under this paragraph to notify the Secretary of those exports.

(C) The Secretary shall, within 3 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988, determine which countries referred to in subparagraph (A) are implementing an effective

export control system consistent with principles agreed to in the Coordinating Committee, including the following:

(i) national laws providing appropriate civil and criminal penalties and statutes of limitations sufficient to deter potential violations;

(ii) a program to evaluate export license applications that includes sufficient technical expertise to assess the licensing status of exports and ensure the reliability of end-users;

(iii) an enforcement mechanism that provides authority for trained enforcement officers to investigate and prevent illegal exports;

(iv) a system of export control documentation to verify the movement of goods and technology; and

(v) procedures for the coordination and exchange of information concerning violations of the agreement of the Coordinating Committee.

The Secretary shall, at least once each year, review the determination made under the preceding sentence with respect to all countries referred to in subparagraph (A). The Secretary may, as appropriate, add countries to, or remove countries from, the list of countries that are implementing an effective export control system in accordance with this subparagraph. No authority or permission to export may be required for the export of goods or technology to a country on such list.

(3) (A) No authority or permission may be required under this section to export to any country, other than a controlled country, any goods or technology if the export of the goods or technology to controlled countries would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee.

(B) The Secretary may require any person exporting any goods or technology under subparagraph (A) to notify the Secretary of those exports.

(c) Control List--

(1) The Secretary shall establish and maintain, as

part of the control list, a list of all goods and technology subject to export controls under this section. Such goods and technology shall be clearly identified as being subject to controls under this section.

(2) The Secretary of Defense and other appropriate departments and agencies shall identify goods and technology for inclusion on the list referred to in paragraph (1). Those items which the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense concur shall be subject to export controls under this section shall comprise such list. If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense are unable to concur on such items, as determined by the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense may, within 20 days after receiving notification of the Secretary's determination, refer the matter to the President for resolution. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Secretary of any such referral. The President shall, not later than 20 days after such referral, notify the Secretary of his determination with respect to the inclusion of such items on the list. Failure of the Secretary of Defense to notify the President or the Secretary, or failure of the President to notify the Secretary, in accordance with this paragraph, shall be deemed by the Secretary to constitute concurrence in the implementation of the actions proposed by the Secretary regarding the inclusion of such items on the list.

(3) The Secretary shall conduct partial reviews of the list established pursuant to this subsection at least once each calendar quarter in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act and the provisions of this section, and shall promptly make such revisions of the list as may be necessary after each such review. Before beginning each quarterly review, the Secretary shall publish notice of that review in the *Federal Register*. The Secretary shall provide a 30-day period during each review for comment and the submission of data, with or without oral presentation, by interested Government agencies and other affected or potentially affected parties. After consultation with appropriate Government agencies, the Secretary shall make a determination of any revisions in the list within 30 days after the end of the review period. The concurrence or approval of any other department or agency is not required before any such revision is made. The Secretary shall publish in the *Federal Register* any revisions in the list, with an explanation

of the reasons for the revisions. The Secretary shall use the data developed from each review in formulating United States proposals relating to multilateral controls in the group known as the Coordinating Committee. The Secretary shall further assess, as part of each review, the availability from sources outside the United States of goods and technology comparable to those subject to export controls imposed under this section. All goods and technology on the list shall be reviewed at least once each year. The provisions of this paragraph apply to revisions of the list which consist of removing items from the list or making changes in categories of, or other specifications in, items on the list.

(4) The appropriate technical advisory committee appointed under subsection (h) of this section shall be consulted by the Secretary with respect to changes, pursuant to paragraph (2) or (3), in the list established pursuant to this subsection, and such technical advisory committee may submit recommendations to the Secretary with respect to such changes. The Secretary shall consider the recommendations of the technical advisory committee and shall inform the committee of the disposition of its recommendations.

(5) (A) Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this paragraph [August 23, 1988], the following shall no longer be subject to export controls under this section:

(i) All goods and technology the export of which to controlled countries on the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 would require only notification of the participating governments of the Coordinating Committee, except for those goods or technology on which the Coordinating Committee agrees to maintain such notification requirement.

(ii) All medical instruments and equipment, subject to the provisions of subsection (m) of this section.

(B) The Secretary shall submit to the Congress annually a report setting forth the goods and technology from which export controls have been removed under this paragraph.

(6) (A) Notwithstanding subsection (f) or (h)(6) of this section, any export control imposed under this section which is maintained unilaterally by the

United States shall expire 6 months after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, or 6 months after the export control is imposed, whichever date is later, except that--

(i) any such export controls on those goods or technology for which a determination of the Secretary that there is no foreign availability has been made under subsection (f) or (h)(6) of this section before the end of the applicable 6-month period and is in effect may be renewed for periods of not more than 6 months each, and

(ii) any such export controls on those goods or technology with respect to which the President, by the end of the applicable 6-month period, is actively pursuing negotiations with other countries to achieve multilateral export controls on those goods or technology may be renewed for 2 periods of not more than 6 months each.

(B) Export controls on goods or technology described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) may be renewed only if, before each renewal, the President submits to the Congress a report setting forth all the controls being renewed and stating the specific reasons for such renewal.

(7) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, after 1 year has elapsed since the last review in the *Federal Register* on any item within a category on the control list the export of which to the People's Republic of China would require only notification of the members of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, an export license applicant may file an allegation with the Secretary that such item has not been so reviewed within such 1-year period. Within 90 days after receipt of such allegation, the Secretary--

(A) shall determine the truth of the allegation;

(B) shall, if the allegation is confirmed, commence and complete the review of the item; and

(C) shall, pursuant to such review, submit a finding for publication in the *Federal Register*.

In such finding, the Secretary shall identify those goods or technology which shall remain on the control list and those goods or technology which

shall be removed from the control list. If such review and submission for publication are not completed within that 90-day period, the goods or technology encompassed by such item shall immediately be removed from the control list.

(d) Militarily Critical Technologies.—

(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall review and revise the list established pursuant to subsection (c), as prescribed in paragraph (3) of such subsection, for the purpose of insuring that export controls imposed under this section cover and (to the maximum extent consistent with the purposes of this Act) are limited to militarily critical goods and technologies and the mechanisms through which such goods and technologies may be effectively transferred.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall bear primary responsibility for developing a list of militarily critical technologies. In developing such list, primary emphasis shall be given to--

(A) arrays of design and manufacturing know-how,

(B) keystone manufacturing, inspection, and test equipment,

(C) goods accompanied by sophisticated operation, application, or maintenance know-how, and

(D) keystone equipment which would reveal or give insight into the design and manufacture of a United States military system, which are not possessed by, or available in fact from sources outside the United States to, controlled countries and which, if exported, would permit a significant advance in a military system of any such country.

(3) The list referred to in paragraph (2) shall be sufficiently specific to guide the determinations of any official exercising export licensing responsibilities under this Act.

(4) The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall integrate items on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list in accordance with the requirements of subsection (c) of this section. The integration of items on the list of militarily

critical technologies into the control list shall proceed with all deliberate speed. Any disagreement between the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense regarding the integration of an item on the list of militarily critical technologies into the control list shall be resolved by the President. Except in the case of a good or technology for which a validated license may be required under subsection (f)(4) or (h)(6) of this section, a good or technology shall be included on the control list only if the Secretary finds that controlled countries do not possess that good or technology, or a functionally equivalent good or technology, and the good or technology or functionally equivalent good or technology is not available in fact to a controlled country from sources outside the United States in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such good or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall jointly submit a report to the Congress, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, on actions taken to carry out this paragraph. For the purposes of this paragraph, assessment of whether a good or technology is functionally equivalent shall include consideration of the factors described in subsection (f)(3) of this section.

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a procedure for reviewing the goods and technology on the list of militarily critical technologies on an ongoing basis for the purpose of removing from the list of militarily critical technologies any goods or technology that are no longer militarily critical. The Secretary of Defense may add to the list of militarily critical technologies any good or technology that the Secretary of Defense determines is militarily critical, consistent with the provisions of paragraph (2) of this subsection. If the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense disagree as to whether any change in the list of militarily critical technologies by the addition or removal of a good or technology should also be made in the control list, consistent with the provisions of the fourth sentence of paragraph (4) of this subsection, the President shall resolve the disagreement.

(6) The establishment of adequate export controls for militarily critical technology and keystone equipment shall be accompanied by suitable

reductions in the controls on the products of that technology and equipment.

(7) The Secretary of Defense shall, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985], report to the Congress on efforts by the Department of Defense to assess the impact that the transfer of goods or technology on the list of militarily critical technologies to controlled countries has had or will have on the military capabilities of those countries.

(e) Export Licenses.--

(1) The Congress finds that the effectiveness and efficiency of the process of making export licensing determinations under this section is severely hampered by the large volume of validated export license applications required to be submitted under this Act. Accordingly, it is the intent of Congress in this subsection to encourage the use of the multiple validated export licenses described in section 4(a)(2) of this Act in lieu of individual validated licenses.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the national security of the United States, the Secretary shall require a validated license under this section for the export of goods or technology only if--

(A) the export of such goods or technology is restricted pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party and, under the terms of such multilateral agreement, such export requires the specific approval of the parties to such multilateral agreement;

(B) with respect to such goods or technology, other nations do not possess capabilities comparable to those possessed by the United States; or

(C) the United States is seeking the agreement of other suppliers to apply comparable controls to such goods or technology and, in the judgment of the Secretary, United States export controls on such goods or technology, by means of such license, are necessary pending the conclusion of such agreement.

(3) The Secretary, subject to the provisions of subsection (1) of this section, shall not require an individual validated export license for replacement parts which are exported to replace on a one-for-one

basis parts that were in a good that has been lawfully exported from the United States.

(4) The Secretary shall periodically review the procedures with respect to the multiple validated export licenses, taking appropriate action to increase their utilization by reducing qualification requirements or lowering minimum thresholds, to combine procedures which appear to be of marginal utility.

(5) The export of goods subject to export controls under this section shall be eligible, at the discretion of the Secretary, for a distribution license and other licenses authorizing multiple exports of goods, in accordance with section 4(a)(2) of this Act. The export of technology and related goods subject to export controls under this section shall be eligible for a comprehensive operations license in accordance with section 4(a)(2)(B) of this Act.

(6) Any application for a license for the export to the People's Republic of China of any good on which export controls are in effect under this section, without regard to the technical specifications of the good, for the purpose of demonstration or exhibition at a trade show shall carry a presumption of approval if--

(A) the United States exporter retains title to the good during the entire period in which the good is in the People's Republic of China; and

(B) the exporter removes the good from the People's Republic of China no later than at the conclusion of the trade show.

(f) Foreign Availability.--

(1) Foreign Availability to Controlled Countries.—

(A) The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and other appropriate Government agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, shall review, on a continuing basis, the availability to controlled countries, from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, of any goods or technology the export of which requires a validated

license under this section. In any case in which the Secretary determines, in accordance with procedures and criteria which the Secretary shall by regulation establish, that any such goods or technology are available in fact to controlled countries from such sources in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that the requirement of a validated license for the export of such goods or technology is or would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary may not, after the determination is made, require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology during the period of such foreign availability, unless the President determines that the absence of export controls under this section on the goods or technology would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the President determines under this paragraph that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding foreign availability, the Secretary shall publish that determination, together with a concise statement of its basis and the estimated economic impact of the decision.

(B) The Secretary shall approve any application for a validated license which is required under this section for the export of any goods or technology to a controlled country and which meets all other requirements for such an application, if the Secretary determines that such goods or technology will, if the license is denied, be available in fact to such country from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that denial of the license would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section, unless the President determines that approving the license application would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination of foreign availability under this subparagraph with respect to any goods or technology, the Secretary shall determine whether a determination of foreign availability under subparagraph (A) with respect to such goods or technology is warranted.

(2) Foreign Availability to Other Than Controlled Countries--

(A) The Secretary shall review, on a continuing basis, the availability to countries other

than controlled countries, from sources outside the United States, of any goods or technology the export of which requires a validated license under this section. If the Secretary determines, in accordance with procedures which the Secretary shall establish, that any goods or technology in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality are available in fact from sources outside the United States (other than availability under license from a country which maintains export controls on such goods or technology cooperatively with the United States pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee or pursuant to an agreement described in subsection (k) of this section), the Secretary may not, after the determination is made and during the period of such foreign availability, require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology to any country (other than a controlled country) to which the country from which the goods or technology is available does not place controls on the export of such goods or technology. The requirement with respect to a validated license in the preceding sentence shall not apply if the President determines that the absence of export controls under this section on the goods or technology would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the President determines under this paragraph that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding foreign availability, the Secretary shall publish that determination, together with a concise statement of its basis and the estimated economic impact of the decision.

(B) The Secretary shall approve any application for a validated license which is required under this section for the export of any goods or technology to a country (other than a controlled country) and which meets all other requirements for such an application, if the Secretary determines that such goods or technology are available from foreign sources to that country under the criteria established in subparagraph (A), unless the President determines that approving the license application would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. In any case in which the Secretary makes a determination of foreign availability under this subparagraph with respect to any goods or technology, the Secretary shall determine whether a determination of foreign availability under subparagraph (A) with respect to such goods or technology is warranted.

(3) Procedures for Making Determinations.—

(A) The Secretary shall make a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1) or (2) on the Secretary's own initiative or upon receipt of an allegation from an export license applicant that such availability exists. In making any such determination, the Secretary shall accept the representations of applicants made in writing and supported by reasonable evidence, unless such representations are contradicted by reliable evidence, including scientific or physical examination, expert opinion based upon adequate factual information, or intelligence information. In making determinations of foreign availability, the Secretary may consider such factors as cost, reliability, the availability and reliability of spare parts and the cost and quality thereof, maintenance programs, durability, quality of end products produced by the item proposed for export, and scale of production. For purposes of this subparagraph, "evidence" may include such items as foreign manufacturers' catalogues, brochures, or operations or maintenance manuals, articles from reputable trade publications, photographs, and depositions based upon eyewitness accounts.

(B) In a case in which an allegation is received from an export license applicant, the Secretary shall, upon receipt of the allegation, submit for publication in the *Federal Register* notice of such receipt. Within 4 months after receipt of the allegation, the Secretary shall determine whether the foreign availability exists, and shall so notify the applicant. If the Secretary has determined that the foreign availability exists, the Secretary shall, upon making such determination, submit the determination for review to other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate. The Secretary's determination of foreign availability does not require the concurrence or approval of any official, department, or agency to which such a determination is submitted. Not later than 1 month after the Secretary makes the determination, the Secretary shall respond in writing to the applicant and submit for publication in the *Federal Register*, that--

(i) the foreign availability does exist and--

(I) the requirement of a validated license has been removed,

(II) the President has determined that export controls under this section must be maintained notwithstanding the foreign availability and the applicable steps are being taken under paragraph (4), or

(III) in the case of a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1), the foreign availability determination will be submitted to a multilateral review process in accordance with the agreement of the Coordinating Committee for a period of not more than 4 months beginning on the date of the publication; or

(ii) the foreign availability does not exist.

In any case in which the submission for publication is not made within the time period specified in the preceding sentence, the Secretary may not thereafter require a license for the export of the goods or technology with respect to which the foreign availability allegation was made. In the case of a foreign availability determination under paragraph (1) to which clause (i)(III) applies, no license for such export may be required after the end of the 9-month period beginning on the date on which the allegation is received.

(4) Negotiations to Eliminate Foreign Availability.--

(A) In any case in which export controls are maintained under this section notwithstanding foreign availability, on account of a determination by the President that the absence of the controls would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, the President shall actively pursue negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries for the purpose of eliminating such availability. No later than the commencement of such negotiations, the President shall notify in writing the committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives that he has begun such negotiations and why he believes it is important to national security that export controls on the goods or technology involved be maintained.

(B) If, within 6 months after the President's

determination that export controls be maintained, the foreign availability has not been eliminated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the export of the goods or technology involved. The President may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export controls involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. Whenever the President has reason to believe that goods or technology subject to export controls for national security purposes by the United States may become available from other countries to controlled countries and that such availability can be prevented or eliminated by means of negotiations with such other countries, the President shall promptly initiate negotiations with the governments of such other countries to prevent such foreign availability.

(C)After an agreement is reached with a country pursuant to negotiations under this paragraph to eliminate or prevent foreign availability of goods or technology, the Secretary may not require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology to that country.

(5) Expedited License for Items Available to Countries Other Than Controlled Countries.--

(A)In any case in which the Secretary finds that any goods or technology from foreign sources is of similar quality to goods or technology the export of which requires a validated license under this section and is available to a country other than a controlled country without effective restrictions, the Secretary shall designate such goods or technology as eligible for export to such country under this paragraph.

(B)In the case of goods or technology designated under subparagraph (A), then 20 working days after the date of formal filing with the Secretary of an individual validated license application for the export of those goods or technology to an eligible country, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license unless the license has been denied by the Secretary on account of an

inappropriate end user. The Secretary may extend the 20-day period provided in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 15 days if the Secretary requires additional time to consider the application and so notifies the applicant.

(C)The Secretary may make a foreign availability determination under subparagraph (A) on the Secretary's own initiative, upon receipt of an allegation from an export license applicant that such availability exists, or upon the submission of a certification by a technical advisory committee of appropriate jurisdiction that such availability exists. Upon receipt of such an allegation or certification, the Secretary shall publish notice of such allegation or certification in the *Federal Register* and shall make the foreign availability determination within 30 days after such receipt and publish the determination in the *Federal Register*. In the case of the failure of the Secretary to make and publish such determination within that 30-day period, the goods or technology involved shall be deemed to be designated as eligible for export to the country or countries involved, for purposes of subparagraph (B).

(D)The provisions of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) do not apply with respect to determinations of foreign availability under this paragraph.

(6) Office of Foreign Availability.-- The Secretary shall establish in the Department of Commerce an Office of Foreign Availability, which shall be under the direction of the Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration. The Office shall be responsible for gathering and analyzing all the necessary information in order for the Secretary to make determinations of foreign availability under this Act. The Secretary shall make available to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing and Urban Affairs of the Senate at the end of each 6-month period during a fiscal year information on the operations of the Office, and on improvements in the Government's ability to assess foreign availability, during that 6-month period, including information on the training of personnel, the use of computers, and the use of Foreign Commercial Service officers. Such information shall also include a description of representative determinations made under this Act during that 6-month period that foreign availability did or did not exist (as the case may be), together with an

explanation of such determinations.

(7) **Sharing of Information.**-- Each department or agency of the United States, including any intelligence agency, and all contractors with any such department or agency, shall, upon the request of the Secretary and consistent with the protection of intelligence sources and methods, furnish information to the Office of Foreign Availability concerning foreign availability of goods and technology subject to export controls under this Act. Each such department or agency shall allow the Office of Foreign Availability access to any information from a laboratory or other facility within such department or agency.

(8) **Removal of Controls on Less Sophisticated Goods or Technology.**-- In any case in which the Secretary may not, pursuant to paragraph (1), (2), (3) or (4) of this subsection or paragraph (6) of subsection (h) of this section, require a validated license for the export of goods or technology, then the Secretary may not require a validated license for the export of any similar goods or technology whose function, technological approach, performance thresholds, and other attributes that form the basis for export controls under this section do not exceed the technical parameters of the goods or technology from which the validated license requirement is removed under the applicable paragraph.

(9) **Notice of All Foreign Availability Assessments.**-- Whenever the Secretary undertakes a foreign availability assessment under this subsection or subsection (h)(6), the Secretary shall publish notice of such assessment in the *Federal Register*.

(10) **Availability Defined.**-- For purposes of this subsection and subsections (f) and (h), the term "available in fact to controlled countries" includes production or availability of any goods or technology in any country--

(A) from which the goods or technology is not restricted for export to any controlled country; or

(B) in which such export restrictions are determined by the Secretary to be ineffective.

For purposes of subparagraph (B), the mere inclusion of goods or technology on a list of goods or technology subject to bilateral or multilateral national

security export controls shall not alone constitute credible evidence that a country provides an effective means of controlling the export of such goods or technology to controlled countries.

(g) **Indexing.**--

(1) In order to ensure that requirements for validated licenses and other licenses authorizing multiple exports are periodically removed as goods or technology subject to such requirements become obsolete with respect to the national security of the United States, regulations issued by the Secretary may, where appropriate, provide for annual increases in the performance levels of goods or technology subject to any such licensing requirement. The regulations issued by the Secretary shall establish as one criterion for the removal of goods or technology from such license requirements the anticipated needs of technology which no longer meets the performance levels established by the regulations shall be removed from the list established pursuant to subsection (c) of this section unless, under such exceptions and under such procedures as the Secretary shall prescribe, any other department or agency of the United States objects to such removal and the Secretary determines, on the basis of such objection, that the goods or technology shall not be removed from the list. The Secretary shall also consider, where appropriate, removing site visitation requirements for goods and technology which are removed from the list unless objections described in this subsection are raised.

(2) (A) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall conduct annual reviews of the performance levels of goods or technology--

(i) which are eligible for export under a distribution license,

(ii) below which exports to the People's Republic of China require only notification of the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee, and

(iii) below which no authority or permission to export may be required under subsection (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section.

The Secretary shall make appropriate adjustments to such performance levels based on these reviews.

(B) In any case in which the Secretary receives a request which--

(i) is to revise the qualification requirements or minimum thresholds of any goods eligible for export under distribution license, and

(ii) is made by an exporter of such goods, representatives of an industry which produces such goods, or a technical advisory committee established under subsection (h) of this section,

the Secretary, after consulting with other appropriate Government agencies and technical advisory committees established under subsection (h) of this section, shall determine whether to make such revision, or some other appropriate revision, in such qualification requirements or minimum thresholds. In making this determination, the Secretary shall take into account the availability of the goods from sources outside the United States. The Secretary shall make a determination on a request made under this subparagraph within 90 days after the date on which the request is filed. If the Secretary's determination pursuant to such a request is to make a revision, such revision shall be implemented within 120 days after the date on which the request is filed and shall be published in the *Federal Register*.

(h) Technical Advisory Committees.--

(1) Upon written request by representatives of a substantial segment of any industry which produces any goods or technology subject to export controls under this section or being considered for such controls because of their significance to the national security of the United States, the Secretary shall appoint a technical advisory committee for any such goods or technology which the Secretary determines are difficult to evaluate because of questions concerning technical matters, worldwide availability, and actual utilization of production and technology, or licensing procedures. Each such committee shall consist of representatives of United States industry and Government, including the Departments of Commerce, Defense, and State, the intelligence community and, in the discretion of the Secretary, other Government departments and agencies. No person serving on any such committee who is a representative of industry shall serve on such

committee for more than four consecutive years.

(2) Technical advisory committees established under paragraph (1) shall advise and assist the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department, agency, or official of the Government of the United States to which the President delegates authority under this Act, with respect to actions designed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(A) of this Act. Such committees, where they have expertise in such matters, shall be consulted with respect to questions involving (A) technical matters, (B) worldwide availability and actual utilization of production technology, (C) licensing procedures which affect the level of export controls applicable to any goods or technology, (D) revisions of the control list (as provided in subsection (c)(4)), including proposed revisions of multilateral controls in which the United States participates, (E) the issuance of regulations, and (F) any other questions relating to actions designed to carry out the policy set forth in Section 3(2)(A) of this Act. Nothing in this subsection shall prevent the Secretary or the Secretary of Defense from consulting, at any time, with any person representing industry or the general public, regardless of whether such person is a member of a technical advisory committee. Members of the public shall be given a reasonable opportunity, pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary, to present evidence to such committees.

(3) Upon request of any member of any such committee, the Secretary may, if the Secretary determines it appropriate, reimburse such member for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred by such member in connection with the duties of such member.

(4) Each such committee shall elect a chairman, and shall meet at least every three months at the call of the chairman, unless the chairman determines, in consultation with the other members of the committee, that such a meeting is not necessary to achieve the purposes of this subsection. Each such committee shall be terminated after a period of 2 years, unless extended by the Secretary for additional periods of 2 years. The Secretary shall consult each such committee with respect to such termination or extension of that committee.

(5) To facilitate the work of the technical advisory committees, the Secretary, in conjunction

with other departments and agencies participating in the administration of this Act, shall disclose to each such committee adequate information, consistent with national security, pertaining to the reasons for the export controls which are in effect or contemplated for the goods or technology with respect to which that committee furnishes advice.

(6) Whenever a technical advisory committee certifies to the Secretary that goods or technology with respect to which such committee was appointed have become available in fact, to controlled countries from sources outside the United States, including countries which participate with the United States in multilateral export controls, in sufficient quantity and of comparable quality so that requiring a validated license for the export of such goods or technology would be ineffective in achieving the purpose set forth in subsection (a) of this section the technical advisory committee shall submit that certification to the Congress at the same time the certification is made to the Secretary, together with the documentation for the certification. The Secretary shall investigate the foreign availability so certified and, not later than 90 days after the certification is made, shall submit a report to the technical advisory committee and the Congress stating that--

(A) the Secretary has removed the requirement of a validated license for the export of the goods or technology, on account of the foreign availability,

(B) the Secretary has recommended to the President that negotiations be conducted to eliminate the foreign availability, or

(C) the Secretary has determined on the basis of the investigation that the foreign availability does not exist.

To the extent necessary, the report may be submitted on a classified basis. In any case in which the Secretary has recommended to the President that negotiations be conducted to eliminate the foreign availability, the President shall actively pursue such negotiations with the governments of the appropriate foreign countries. If, within 6 months after the Secretary submits such report to the Congress, the foreign availability has not been eliminated, the Secretary may not, after the end of that 6-month period, require a validated license for the exports of the goods or technology involved. The President

may extend the 6-month period described in the preceding sentence for an additional period of 12 months if the President certifies to the Congress that the negotiations involved are progressing and that the absence of the export control involved would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. After an agreement is reached with a country pursuant to negotiations under this paragraph to eliminate foreign availability of goods or technology, the Secretary may not require a validated license for the export of such goods or technology to that country.

(i) **Multilateral Export Controls.**-- Recognizing the ineffectiveness of unilateral controls and the importance of uniform enforcement measures to the effectiveness of multilateral controls, the President shall enter into negotiations with the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee (hereinafter in the subsection referred to as the "Committee") with a view toward accomplishing the following objectives:

(1) Enhanced public understanding of the Committee's purpose and procedures, including publication of the list of items controlled for export by agreement of the Committee, together with all notes, understandings, and other aspects of such agreement of the Committee, and all changes thereto.

(2) Periodic meetings of high-level representatives of participating governments for the purpose of coordinating export control policies and issuing policy guidance to the Committee.

(3) Strengthened legal basis for each government's export control system, including, as appropriate, increased penalties and statutes of limitations.

(4) Harmonization of export control documentation by the participating governments to verify the movement of goods and technology subject to controls by the Committee.

(5) Improved procedures for coordination and exchange of information concerning violations of the agreement of the Committee.

(6) Procedures for effective implementation of the agreement through uniform and consistent interpretations of export controls agreed to by the

governments participating in the Committee.

(7) Coordination of national licensing and enforcement efforts by governments participating in the Committee, including sufficient technical expertise to assess the licensing status of exports and to ensure end-use verification.

(8) More effective procedures for enforcing export controls, including adequate training, resources, and authority for enforcement officers to investigate and prevent illegal exports.

(9) Agreement to provide adequate resources to enhance the functioning of individual national export control systems and of the Committee.

(10) Improved enforcement and compliance with the agreement through elimination of unnecessary export controls and maintenance of an effective control list.

(11) Agreement to enhance cooperation among members of the Committee in obtaining the agreement of governments outside the Committee to restrict the export of goods and technology on the International Control List, to establish an ongoing mechanism in the Committee to coordinate planning and implementation of export control measures related to such agreements, and to remove items from the International Control List if such items continue to be available to controlled countries or if the control of such items no longer serves the common strategic objectives of the members of the Committee.

For purposes of reviews of the International Control List, the President may include as advisors to the United States delegation to the Committee representatives of industry who are knowledgeable with respect to the items being reviewed.

(j) Commercial Agreements with Certain Countries.--

(1) Any United States firm, enterprise, or other nongovernmental entity which, enters into an agreement with any agency of the government of a controlled country that calls for the encouragement of technical cooperation and is intended to result in the export from the United States to the other party of unpublished technical data of United States origin, shall report to the Secretary the agreement with such

agency in sufficient detail.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not apply to colleges, universities, or other educational institutions.

(k) Negotiations with Other Countries.-- The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall be responsible for conducting negotiations with other countries, including those countries not participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee, regarding their cooperation in restricting the export of goods and technology in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(9) of this Act, as authorized by subsection (a) of this section, including negotiations with respect to which goods and technology should be subject to multilaterally agreed export restrictions and what conditions should apply for exceptions for those restrictions. In cases where such negotiations produce agreements on export restrictions comparable in practice to those maintained by the Coordinating Committee, the Secretary shall treat exports, whether by individual or multiple licenses, to countries party to such agreements in the same manner as exports to members of the Coordinating Committee are treated, including the same manner as exports are treated under subsection (b)(2) of this section and Section 10(o) of this Act.

(l) Diversion of Controlled Goods or Technology.--

(1) Whenever there is reliable evidence, as determined by the Secretary, that goods or technology, which were exported subject to national security controls under this section to a controlled country have been diverted to an unauthorized use or consignee in violation of the conditions of an export license, the Secretary for as long as that diversion continues--

(A) shall deny all further exports, to or by the party or parties responsible for that diversion or who conspired in that diversion, of any goods or technology subject to national security controls under this section regardless of whether such goods or technology are available from sources outside the United States; and

(B) may take such additional actions under this

Act with respect to the party or parties referred to in subparagraph (A) as the Secretary determines are appropriate in the circumstances to deter the further use of the previously exported goods or technology.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term “unauthorized use” means the use of United States goods or technology in the design, production, or maintenance of any item on the United States Munitions List, or the military use of any item on the International Control List of the Coordinating Committee.

(m) Goods Containing Controlled Parts and Components.-- Export controls may not be imposed under this section, or under any other provision of law, on a good solely on the basis that the good contains parts or components subject to export controls under this section if such parts or components--

(1) are essential to the functioning of the good,

(2) are customarily included in sales of the good in countries other than controlled countries, and

(3) comprise 25 percent or less of the total value of the good, unless the good itself, if exported, would by virtue of the functional characteristics of the good as a whole make a significant contribution to the military potential of a controlled country which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States.

(n) Security Measures.-- The Secretary and the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, consistent with their authorities under section 12(a) of this Act, and in consultation with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall provide advice and technical assistance to persons engaged in the manufacture or handling of goods or technology subject to export controls under this section to develop security systems to prevent violations or evasions of those export controls.

(o) Recordkeeping.-- The Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and any other department or agency consulted in connection with a license application under this Act or a revision of a list of goods or technology subject to export controls under this Act, shall make and keep records of their respective advice, recommendations, or decisions in connection

with any such license application or revision, including the factual and analytical basis of the advice, recommendations, or decisions.

(p) National Security Control Office.-- To assist in carrying out the policy and other authorities and responsibilities of the Secretary of Defense under this section, there is established in the Department of Defense, a National Security Control Office under the direction of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy. The Secretary of Defense may delegate to that office such of those authorities and responsibilities, together with such ancillary functions, as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(q) Exclusion for Agricultural Commodities.-- This section does not authorize export controls on agricultural commodities, including fats, oils, and animal hides and skins.

Section 6. FOREIGN POLICY CONTROLS

(a) Authority.--

(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (2)(B), (7), (8), or (13) of section 3 of this Act, the President may prohibit or curtail the exportation of any goods, technology, or other information subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to the extent necessary to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or to fulfill its declared international obligations. The authority granted by this subsection shall be exercised by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of the Treasury, the United States Trade Representative, and such other departments and agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and shall be implemented by means of export licenses issued by the Secretary.

(2) Any export control imposed under this section shall apply to any transaction or activity undertaken with the intent to evade that export control, even if that export control would not otherwise apply to that transaction or activity.

(3) Export controls maintained for foreign policy purposes shall expire on December 31, 1979, or one year after imposition, whichever is later, unless extended by the President in accordance with subsections (b) and (f). Any such extension shall not be for a period of more than one year.

(4) Whenever the Secretary denies any export license under this subsection, the Secretary shall specify in the notice to the applicant of the denial, of such license that the license was denied under the authority contained in this subsection, and the reasons for such denial with reference to the criteria set forth in subsection (b) of this section. The Secretary shall also include in such notice what, if any, modifications in or restrictions on the goods or technology for which the license was sought would allow such export to be compatible with controls implemented under this section, or the Secretary shall indicate in such notice which officers and employees of the Department of Commerce who are familiar with the application will be made reasonably available to the applicant for consultation with regard to such modifications or restrictions, if appropriate.

(5) In accordance with the provisions of section 10 of this Act, the Secretary of State shall have the right to review any export license application under this section which the Secretary of State requests to review.

(6) Before imposing, expanding, or extending export controls under this section on exports to a country which can use goods, technology, or information available from foreign sources and so incur little or no economic costs as a result of the controls, the President should, through diplomatic means, employ alternatives to export controls which offer opportunities of distinguishing the United States from, and expressing the displeasure of the United States with, the specific actions of that country in response to which the controls are proposed. Such alternatives include private discussions with foreign leaders, public statements in situations where private diplomacy is unavailable or not effective, withdrawal of ambassadors, and reduction of the size of the diplomatic staff that the country involved is permitted to have in the United States.

(b) Criteria.--

(1) Subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection, the

President may impose, extend, or expand export controls under this section only if the President determines that--

(A) such controls are likely to achieve the intended foreign policy purpose, in light of other factors, including the availability from other countries of the goods or technology proposed for such controls, and that foreign policy purpose cannot be achieved through negotiations or other alternative means;

(B) the proposed controls are compatible with the foreign policy objectives of the United States and with overall United States policy toward the country to which exports are to be subject to the proposed controls;

(C) the reaction of other countries to the imposition, extension, or expansion of such export controls by the United States is not likely to render the controls ineffective in achieving the intended foreign policy purpose or to be counter-productive to United States foreign policy interests;

(D) the effect of the proposed controls on the export performance of the United States, the competitive position of the United States in the international economy, the international reputation of the United States as a supplier of goods and technology, or on the economic well-being of individual United States companies and their employees and communities does not exceed the benefit to United States foreign policy objectives; and

(E) the United States has the ability to enforce the proposed controls effectively.

(2) With respect to those export controls in effect under this section on the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985], the President, in determining whether to extend those controls, as required by subsection (a) (3) of this section, shall consider the criteria set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall consider the foreign policy consequences of modifying the export controls.

(c) Consultation with Industry.-- The Secretary in every possible instance shall consult with and seek advice from affected United States industries and appropriate advisory committees established under

section 135 of the Trade Act of 1974 [19 U.S.C. 2155] before imposing any export control under this section. Such consultation and advice shall be with respect to the criteria set forth in subsection (b) (1) and such other matters as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) Consultation with Other Countries.-- When imposing export controls under this section, the President shall, at the earliest appropriate opportunity, consult with the countries with which the United States maintains export controls cooperatively, and with such other countries as the President considers appropriate with respect to the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1) and such other matters as the President considers appropriate.

(e) Alternative Means.-- Before resorting to the imposition of export controls under this section, the President shall determine that reasonable efforts have been made to achieve the purposes of the controls through negotiations or other alternative means.

(f) Consultation with the Congress.--

(1) The President may impose or expand export controls under this section, or extend such controls as required by subsection (a)(3) of this section, only after consultation with the Congress, including the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) The President may not impose, expand, or extend export controls under this section until the President has submitted to the Congress a report--

(A) specifying the purpose of the controls;

(B) specifying the determinations of the President (or, in the case of those export controls described in subsection (b)(2), the considerations of the President) with respect to each of the criteria set forth in subsection (b)(1), the bases for such determinations (or considerations), and any possible adverse foreign policy consequences of the controls;

(C) describing the nature, the subjects, and the results of, or the plans for, the consultation with industry pursuant to subsection (c) and with other countries pursuant to subsection (d);

(D) specifying the nature and results of any alternative means attempted under subsection (e), or the reasons for imposing, expanding, or extending the controls without attempting any such alternative means; and

(E) describing the availability from other countries of goods or technology comparable to the goods or technology subject to the proposed export controls, and describing the nature and results of the efforts made pursuant to subsection (h) to secure the cooperation of foreign governments in controlling the foreign availability of such comparable goods or technology.

Such report shall also indicate how such controls will further significantly the foreign policy of the United States or will further its declared international obligations.

(3) To the extent necessary to further the effectiveness of the export controls, portions of a report required by paragraph (2) may be submitted to the Congress on a classified basis, and shall be subject to the provisions of section 12(c) of this Act.⁴

(4) In the case of export controls under this section which prohibit or curtail the export of any agricultural commodity, a report submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be deemed to be the report required by section 7(g)(3)(A) of this Act.

(5) In addition to any written report required under this section, the Secretary, not less frequently than annually, shall present in oral testimony before the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives a report on policies and actions taken by the Government to carry out the provisions of this section.

(g) Exclusion for Medicine and Medical Supplies and for Certain Food Exports.-- This section does not authorize export controls on medicine or medical supplies. This section also does not authorize

⁴ Pub. L. 104-316 128(c) (110 Stat. 3841) amended subsection (f)(3) by striking the second sentence which provided for the report to be submitted to the General Accounting Office for the purpose of assessing compliance with this subsection.

export controls on donations of goods (including but not limited to, food, educational materials, seeds and hand tools, medicines and medical supplies, water resources equipment, clothing and shelter materials, and basic household supplies) that are intended to meet basic human needs. Before export controls on food are imposed, expanded, or extended under this section, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of State in the case of export controls applicable with respect to any developed country and shall notify the Administrator of the Agency for International Development in the case of export controls applicable with respect to any developing country. The Secretary of State with respect to developed countries, and the Administrator with respect to developing countries, shall determine whether the proposed export controls on food would cause measurable malnutrition and shall inform the Secretary of that determination. If the Secretary is informed that the proposed export controls on food would cause measurable malnutrition, then those controls may not be imposed, expanded, or extended, as the case may be, unless the President determines that those controls are necessary to protect the national security interests of the United States, or unless the President determines that arrangements are insufficient to ensure that the food will reach those most in need. Each such determination by the Secretary of State or the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, and any such determination by the President, shall be reported to the Congress, together with a statement of the reasons for that determination. It is the intent of Congress that the President not impose export controls under this section on any goods or technology if he determines that the principal effect of the export of such goods or technology would be to help meet basic human needs. This subsection shall not be construed to prohibit the President from imposing restrictions on the export of medicine or medical supplies, or of food under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act [50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*]. This subsection shall not apply to any export control on medicine, medical supplies, or food, except for donations, which is in effect on the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985]. Notwithstanding the preceding provisions of this subsection, the President may impose export controls under this section on medicine, medical supplies, food, and donations of goods in order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (13) of Section 3 of this

Act.⁵

(h) Foreign Availability.--

(1) In applying export controls under this section, the President shall take all feasible steps to initiate and conclude negotiations with appropriate foreign governments for the purpose of securing the cooperation of such foreign governments in controlling the export to countries and consignees to which the United States export controls apply of any goods or technology comparable to goods or technology controlled under this section.

(2) Before extending any export control pursuant to subsection (a)(3) of this section, the President shall evaluate the results of his actions under paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall include the results of the evaluation in his report to the Congress pursuant to subsection (f) of this section.

(3) If, within 6 months after the date on which export controls under this section are imposed or expanded, or within 6 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 in the case of export controls in effect on such date of enactment, the President's efforts under paragraph (1) are not successful in securing the cooperation of foreign governments described in paragraph (1) with respect to those export controls, the Secretary shall thereafter take into account the foreign availability of the goods or technology subject to the export controls. If the Secretary affirmatively determines that a good or technology subject to the export controls is available in sufficient quantity and comparable quality from sources outside the United States to countries subject to the export controls so that denial of an export license would be ineffective in achieving purposes of the controls, then the Secretary shall, during the period of such foreign availability, approve any license application which is required for the export of the good or technology and which meets all requirements for such a license. The Secretary shall remove the good or technology from the list established pursuant to subsection (l) of this section if the Secretary determines that such

⁵ Pub. L. 105-277 1422(b)(7) (112 Stat. 2681-793) amended references to the Director of the United States International Development Cooperation Agency to the Administrator of the Agency for International Development.

action is appropriate.

(4) In making a determination of foreign availability under paragraph (3) of this subsection, the Secretary shall follow the procedures set forth in section 5 (f)(3) for this Act.

(i) International Obligations.-- The provisions of subsections (b), (c), (d), (e), (g) and (h) shall not apply in any case in which the President exercises the authority contained in this section to impose export controls, or to approve or deny export license applications, in order to fulfill obligations of the United States pursuant to treaties to which the United States is a party or pursuant to other international agreements.

(j) Countries Supporting International Terrorism.--

(1) A validated license shall be required for the export of goods or technology to a country if the Secretary of State has made the following determinations:

(A) The government of such country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(B) The export of such goods or technology could make a significant contribution to the military potential of such country, including its military logistics capability, or could enhance the ability of such country to support acts of international terrorism.

(2) The Secretary and the Secretary of State shall notify the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate at least 30 days before issuing any validated license required by paragraph (1).

(3) Each determination of the Secretary of State under paragraph (1)(A), including each determination in effect on the date of the enactment of the Antiterrorism and Arms Export Amendments Act of 1989 [December 12, 1989], shall be published in the *Federal Register*.

(4) A determination made by the Secretary of State under paragraph (1)(A) may not be rescinded

unless the President submits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate--

(A) before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report certifying that--

(i) there has been a fundamental change in the leadership and policies of the government of the country concerned;

(ii) that government is not supporting acts of international terrorism; and

(iii) that government has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future; or

(B) at least 45 days before the proposed rescission would take effect, a report justifying the rescission and certifying that--

(i) the government concerned has not provided any support for international terrorism during the preceding 6-month period; and

(ii) the government concerned has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

(5) (A) As used in paragraph (1), the term "repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism" shall include the recurring use of any part of the territory of the country as a sanctuary for terrorists or terrorist organizations.

(B) In this paragraph--

(i) the term "territory of a country" means the land, waters, and airspace of the country; and

(ii) the term "sanctuary" means an area in the territory of a country--

(I) that is used by a terrorist or terrorist organization--

(aa) to carry out terrorist activities, including training, financing, and recruitment; or

(bb) as a transit point; and

(II) the government of which expressly consents to, or with knowledge, allows, tolerates, or disregards such use of its territory.

(6) The Secretary and the Secretary of State shall include in the notification required by paragraph (2)--

(A) a detailed description of the goods or services to be offered, including a brief description of the capabilities of any article for which a license to export is sought;

(B) the reasons why the foreign country or international organization to which the export or transfer is proposed to be made needs the goods or services which are the subject of such export or transfer and a description of the manner in which such country or organization intends to use such articles, services, or design and construction services;

(C) the reasons why the proposed export or transfer is in the national interest of the United States;

(D) an analysis of the impact of the proposed export or transfer on the military capabilities of the foreign country or international organization to which such export or transfer would be made;

(E) an analysis of the manner in which the proposed export would affect the relative military strengths of countries in the region to which the goods or services which are the subject of such export would be delivered and whether other countries in the region have comparable kinds and amounts of articles, services, or design and construction services; and

(F) an analysis of the impact of the proposed export or transfer on the United States relations with the countries in the region to which the goods or services which are the subject of such export would be delivered.⁶

(k) Negotiations with Other Countries.--

(1) Countries participating in certain

⁶ Pub. L. 103-236, 736 (108 Stat. 506), added subsection (j)(5)

agreements.-- The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall be responsible for conducting negotiations with those countries participating in the groups known as the Coordinating Committee, the Missile Technology Control Regime, the Australia Group, and the Nuclear Suppliers' Group, regarding their cooperation in restricting the export of goods and technology in order to carry out--

(A) the policy set forth in section 3(2)(B) of this Act [50 U.S.C. app. 2402(2)(B)] and

(B) United States policy opposing the proliferation of chemical, biological, nuclear, and other weapons and their delivery systems, and effectively restricting the export of dual use components of such weapons and their delivery systems, in accordance with this subsection and subsections (a) and (l).

Such negotiations shall cover, among other issues, which goods and technology should be subject to multilaterally agreed export restrictions, and the implementation of the restrictions consistent with the principles identified in section 5(b)(2)(C) of this Act [50 U.S.C. app. 2402(b)(2)(C)].

(2) Other Countries.-- The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall be responsible for conducting negotiations with countries and groups of countries not referred to in paragraph (1) regarding their cooperation in restricting the export of goods and technology consistent with purposes set forth in paragraph (1). In cases where such negotiations produce agreements on export restrictions that the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense, determines to be consistent with the principles identified in section 5(b)(2)(C) of this Act [50 U.S.C. app. 2404(b)(2)(C)], the Secretary may treat exports, whether by individual or multiple licenses, to countries party to such agreements in the same manner as exports are treated to countries that are MTCR adherents.

(3) Review of Determinations.-- The Secretary shall annually review any determination under paragraph (2) with respect to a country. For each

such country which the Secretary determines is not meeting the requirements of an effective export control system in accordance with section 5(b)(2)(C) [50 U.S.C. app. 2404(b)(2)(C)], the Secretary shall restrict or eliminate any preferential licensing treatment for exports to that country provided under this subsection.

(I) Missile Technology.--

(1) Determination of Controlled Items.-- The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies--

(A) shall establish and maintain, as part of the control list established under this section, a list of all dual use goods and technology on the MTCR Annex; and

(B) may include, as part of the control list established under this section, goods and technology that would provide a direct and immediate impact on the development of missile delivery systems and are not included in the MTCR Annex but which the United States is proposing to the other MTCR adherents to have included in the MTCR Annex.

(2) Requirement of Individual Validated Licenses.-- The Secretary shall require an individual validated license for--

(A) any export of goods or technology on the list established under paragraph (1) to any country; and

(B) any export of goods or technology that the exporter knows is destined for a project or facility for the design, development, or manufacture of a missile in a country that is not an MTCR adherent.

(3) Policy of Denial of Licenses.--

(A) Licenses under paragraph (2) should in general be denied if the ultimate consignee of the goods or technology is a facility in a country that is not an adherent to the Missile Technology Control Regime and the facility is designed to develop or build missiles.

(B) Licenses under paragraph (2) shall be denied if the ultimate consignee of the goods or

technology is a facility in a country the government of which has been determined under subsection (j) to have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(4) Consultation with Other Departments.--

(A) A determination of the Secretary to approve an export license under paragraph (2) for the export of goods or technology to a country of concern regarding missile proliferation may be made only after consultation with the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of State for a period of 20 days. The countries of concern referred to in the preceding sentence shall be maintained on a classified list by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense.

(B) Should the Secretary of Defense disagree with the determination of the Secretary to approve an export license to which subparagraph (A) applies, the Secretary of Defense shall so notify the Secretary within the 20 days provided for consultation on the determination. The Secretary of Defense shall at the same time submit the matter to the President for resolution of the dispute. The Secretary shall also submit the Secretary's recommendation to the President on the license application.

(C) The President shall approve or disapprove the export license application within 20 days after receiving the submission of the Secretary of Defense under subparagraph (B).

(D) Should the Secretary of Defense fail to notify the Secretary within the time period prescribed in subparagraph (B), the Secretary may approve the license application without awaiting the notification by the Secretary of Defense. Should the President fail to notify the Secretary of his decision on the export license application within the time period prescribed in subparagraph (C), the Secretary may approve the license application without awaiting the President's decision on the license application.

(E) Within 10 days after an export license is issued under this subsection, the Secretary shall provide to the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of State the license application and accompanying documents issued to the applicant, to the extent that the relevant Secretary indicates the need to receive such application and documents.

(5) Information Sharing.-- The Secretary shall establish a procedure for information sharing with appropriate officials of the intelligence community, as determined by the Director of Central Intelligence, and other appropriate Government agencies, that will ensure effective monitoring of transfers of MTCR equipment or technology and other missile technology.

(m) Chemical and Biological Weapons.--

(1) Establishment of List.-- The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the heads of other appropriate departments and agencies, shall establish and maintain, as part of the list maintained under this section, a list of goods and technology that would directly and substantially assist a foreign government or group in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, or deliver chemical or biological weapons, the licensing of which would be effective in barring acquisition or enhancement of such capability.

(2) Requirement for Validated Licenses.-- The Secretary shall require a validated license for any export of goods or technology on the list established under paragraph (1) to any country of concern.

(3) Countries of Concern.-- For purposes of paragraph (2), the term “country of concern” means any country other than--

(A) a country with whose government the United States has entered into a bilateral or multilateral arrangement for the control of goods or technology on the list established under paragraph (1); and

(B) such other countries as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of Defense, shall designate consistent with the purposes of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991.⁷

⁷ Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, Pub. L. No. 102-182, 304(b), 105 Stat. 1245, 1246-1247, added subsection (m). Section 304(a) of the Act directs the President to Ause the authorities of the Export Administration Act of 1979 to

(n) Crime Control Instruments.--

(1) Crime control and detection instruments and equipment shall be approved for export by the Secretary only pursuant to a validated export license. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act--

(A) any determination of the Secretary of what goods or technology shall be included on the list established pursuant to subsection (l) of this section as a result of the export restrictions imposed by this subsection shall be made with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, and

(B) any determination of the Secretary to approve or deny an export license application to export crime control or detection instruments or equipment shall be made in concurrence with the recommendations of the Secretary of State submitted to the Secretary with respect to the application pursuant to section 10(e) of this Act, except that, if the Secretary does not agree with the Secretary of State with respect to any determination under subparagraph (A) or (B), the matter shall be referred to the President for resolution.

(2) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to exports to countries which are members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organizations or to Japan, Australia, or New Zealand, or to such other countries as the President shall designate consistent with the purposes of this subsection and section 502B of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 [22 U.S.C. 2304].

(o) Control List.-- The Secretary shall establish and maintain, as part of the control list, a list of any goods or technology subject to export controls under this section, and the countries to which such controls apply. The Secretary shall clearly identify on the control list which goods or technology, and which countries or destinations, are subject to which types of controls under this section. Such list shall consist of goods and technology identified by the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary. If

control the export of those goods and technologies that the President determines would assist the government of any foreign country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver or use chemical or biological weapons. (22 U.S.C. 5603)).

the Secretary and the Secretary of State are unable to agree on the list, the matter shall be referred to the President. Such list shall be reviewed not less frequently than every three years in the case of controls maintained cooperatively with other countries, and annually in the case of all other controls, for the purpose of making such revisions as are necessary in order to carry out this section. During the course of such review, an assessment shall be made periodically of the availability from sources outside the United States, or any of its territories or possessions, of goods or technology comparable to those controlled for export from the United States under this section.

(p) Effect on Existing Contracts and Licenses.-- The President may not, under this section, prohibit or curtail the export or reexport of goods, technology, or their information--

(1) in performance of a contract or agreement entered into before the date on which the President reports to the Congress, pursuant to subsection (f) of this section, his intention to impose controls on the export or reexport of such goods, technology, or other information, or

(2) under a validated license or other authorization issued under this Act, unless and until the President determines and certifies to the Congress that--

(A) a breach of the peace poses a serious and direct threat to the strategic interest of the United States,

(B) the prohibition or curtailment of such contracts, agreements, licenses, or authorizations will be instrumental in remedying the situation posing the direct threat, and

(C) the export controls will continue only so long as the direct threat persists.

(q) Extension of Certain Controls.-- Those export controls imposed under this section with respect to South Africa which were in effect on February 28, 1982, and ceased to be effective on March 1, 1982, September 15, 1982, or January 20, 1983, shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this subsection [July 12, 1985], and shall remain in effect until 1 year after such date of enactment. At the end

of that 1-year period, any of those controls made effective by this subsection may be extended by the President in accordance with subsections (b) and (f) of this section.

(r) Expanded Authority to Impose Controls.--

(1) In any case in which the President determines that it is necessary to impose controls under this section without any limitation contained in subsection (c), (d), (e), (g), (h), or (p), of this section, the President may impose those controls only if the President submits that determination to the Congress, together with a report pursuant to subsection (f) of this section with respect to the proposed controls, and only if a law is enacted authorizing the imposition of those controls. If a joint resolution authorizing the imposition of those controls is introduced in either House of Congress within 30 days after the Congress receives the determination and report of the President, that joint resolution shall be referred to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and to the appropriate committee of the House of Representatives. If either such committee has not reported the joint resolution at the end of 30 days after its referral, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the joint resolution.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "joint resolution" means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress, having received on , a determination of the President under Section 6(r)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 with respect to the export controls which are set forth in the report submitted to the Congress with that determination, authorizes the President to impose those export controls.", with the date of the receipt of the determination and report inserted in the blank.

(3) In the computation of the periods of 30 days referred to in paragraph (1), there shall be excluded the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

(s) Spare Parts.--

(1) At the same time as the President imposes or expands export controls under this section, the

President shall determine whether such export controls will apply to replacement parts for parts in goods subject to such export controls.

(2) With respect to export controls imposed under this section before the date of the enactment of this subsection [August 23, 1988], an individual validated export license shall not be required for replacement parts which are exported to replace on a one-for-one basis parts that were in a good that was lawfully exported from the United States, unless the President determines that such a license should be required for such parts.

Section 7. SHORT SUPPLY CONTROLS

(a) Authority.--

(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President may prohibit or curtail the export of any goods subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or exported by any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. In curtailing exports to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President shall allocate a portion of export licenses on the basis of factors other than a prior history of exportation. Such factors shall include the extent to which a country engages in equitable trade practices with respect to United States goods and treats the United States equitably in times of short supply.

(2) Upon imposing quantitative restrictions on exports of any goods to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the Secretary shall include in a notice published in the *Federal Register* with respect to such restrictions an invitation to all interested parties to submit written comments within 15 days from the date of publication on the impact of such restrictions and the method of licensing used to implement them.

(3) In imposing export controls under this section, the President's authority shall include, but not be limited to, the imposition of export license fees.

(b) Monitoring.--

(1) In order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the Secretary shall

monitor exports, and contracts for exports, of any good (other than a commodity which is subject to the reporting requirements of section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 [7 U.S.C. 612c-3]) when the volume of such exports in relation to domestic supply contributes, or may contribute, to an increase in domestic prices or a domestic shortage, and such price increase or shortage has, or may have, a serious adverse impact on the economy or any sector thereof. Any such monitoring shall commence at a time adequate to assure that (c) the monitoring will result in a data base sufficient to enable policies to be developed, in accordance with section 3(2)(C) of this Act, to mitigate a short supply situation or serious inflationary price rise or, if export controls are needed, to permit imposition of such controls in a timely manner. Information which the Secretary requires to be furnished in effecting such monitoring shall be confidential, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) The results of such monitoring shall, to the extent practicable, be aggregated and included in weekly reports setting forth, with respect to each item monitored, actual and anticipated exports, the destination by country, and the domestic and worldwide price, supply, and demand. Such reports may be made monthly if the Secretary determines that there is insufficient information to justify weekly reports.

(3) The Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Energy to determine whether monitoring or export controls under this section are warranted with respect to exports of facilities, machinery, or equipment normally and principally used, or intended to be used, in the production, conversion, or transportation of fuels and energy (except nuclear energy), including, but not limited to, drilling rigs, platforms, and equipment; petroleum refineries, natural gas processing, liquefaction, and gasification plants; facilities for production of synthetic natural gas or synthetic crude oil; oil and gas pipelines, pumping stations, and associated equipment; and vessels for transporting oil, gas, coal, and other fuels.

(c) Petitions for Monitoring or Controls.--

(1) (A) Any entity, including a trade association, firm, or certified or recognized union or group of workers, that is representative of an industry or a substantial segment of an industry that processes

metallic materials capable of being recycled may transmit a written petition to the Secretary requesting the monitoring of exports or the imposition of export controls, or both, with respect to any such material, in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(B) Each petition shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall contain information in support of the action requested. The petition shall include any information reasonably available to the petitioner indicating that each of the criteria set forth in paragraph (3)(A) of this subsection is satisfied.

(2) Within 15 days after receipt of any petition described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall publish a notice in the *Federal Register*. The notice shall

(A) include the name of the material that is the subject of the petition,

(B) include the Schedule B number of the material as set forth in the Statistical Classification of Domestic and Foreign Commodities Exported from the United States,

(C) indicate whether the petition is requesting that controls or monitoring, or both, be imposed with respect to the exportation of such material, and

(D) provide that interested persons shall have a period of 30 days beginning on the date of publication of such notice to submit to the Secretary written data, views, or arguments, with or without opportunity for oral presentation, with respect to the matter involved. At the request of the petitioner or any other entity described in paragraph (1)(A) with respect to the material which is the subject of the petition, or at the request of any entity representative of producers or exporters of such material, the Secretary shall conduct public hearings with respect to the subject of the petition, in which case the 30-day period may be extended to 45 days.

(3) (A) Within 45 days after the end of the 30- or 45-day period described in paragraph (2), as the case may be, the Secretary shall determine whether to impose monitoring or controls, or both, on the export of the material that is the subject of the petition in order to carry out the policy set forth in section

3(2)(C) of this Act. In making such determination, the Secretary shall determine whether--

(i) there has been a significant increase, in relation to a specific period of time, in exports of such material in relation to domestic supply and demand;

(ii) there has been a significant increase in domestic price of such material or a domestic shortage of such material relative to demand;

(iii) exports of such material are as important as any other cause of a domestic price increase or shortage relative to demand found under clause (ii);

(iv) a domestic price increase or shortage relative to demand found under clause (ii) has significantly adversely affected or may significantly adversely affect the national economy or any sector thereof, including a domestic industry; and

(v) monitoring or controls, or both, are necessary in order to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(B) The Secretary shall publish in the *Federal Register* a detailed statement of the reasons for the Secretary's determination pursuant to subparagraph (A) of whether to impose monitoring or controls, or both, including the findings of fact in support of that determination.

(4) Within 15 days after making a determination under paragraph (3) to impose monitoring or controls on the export of a material, the Secretary shall publish in the *Federal Register* proposed regulations with respect to such monitoring or controls. Within 30 days after the publication of such proposed regulations, and after considering any public comments on the proposed regulations, the Secretary shall publish and implement final regulations with respect to such monitoring or controls.

(5) For purposes of publishing notices in the *Federal Register* and scheduling public hearings pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary may consolidate petitions, and responses to such petitions, which involve the same or related materials.

(6) If a petition with respect to a particular material or group of materials has been considered in accordance with all the procedures prescribed in this subsection, the Secretary may determine, in the absence of significantly changed circumstances, that any other petition with respect to the same material or group of materials which is filed within 6 months after the consideration of the prior petition has been completed does not merit complete consideration under this subsection.

(7) The procedures and time limits set forth in this subsection with respect to a petition filed under this subsection shall take precedence over any review undertaken at the initiative of the Secretary with respect to the same subject as that of the petition.

(8) The Secretary may impose monitoring or controls on a temporary basis, on the export of a metallic material after a petition is filed under paragraph (1)(A) with respect to that material but before the Secretary makes a determination under paragraph (3) with respect to that material only if--

(A) the failure to take such temporary action would result in irreparable harm to the entity filing the petition, or to the national economy or segment thereof, including a domestic industry, and

(B) the Secretary considers such action to be necessary to carry out the policy set forth in Section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(9) The authority under this subsection shall not be construed to affect the authority of the Secretary under any other provision of this Act, except that if the Secretary determines, on the Secretary's own initiative, to impose monitoring or controls, or both, on the export of metallic materials capable of being recycled, under the authority of this section, the Secretary shall publish the reasons for such action in accordance with paragraph (3)(A) and (B) of this subsection.

(10) Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed to preclude submission on a confidential basis to the Secretary of information relevant to a decision to impose or remove monitoring or controls under the authority of this Act, or to preclude consideration of such information by the Secretary in reaching decisions required under this subsection. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be

construed to affect the applicability of section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(d) Domestically Produced Crude Oil.--

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act and notwithstanding subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (30 U.S.C. 185), no domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the TransAlaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652) (except any such crude oil which (A) is exported to an adjacent foreign country to be refined and consumed therein in exchange for the same quantity of crude oil being exported from that country to the United States; such exchange must result through convenience or increased efficiency of transportation in lower prices for consumers of petroleum products in the United States as described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection, (B) is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign country and reenters the United States or (C) is transported to Canada, to be consumed therein, in amounts not to exceed an annual average of 50,000 barrels per day, in addition to exports under subparagraphs (A) and (B), except that any ocean transportation of such oil shall be by vessels documented under section 12106 of title 46, United States Code)⁸ may be exported from the United States, or any of its territories and possessions, subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) Crude oil subject to the prohibition contained in paragraph (1) may be exported only if--

(A) the President so recommends to the Congress after making and publishing express findings that exports of such crude oil, including exchanges--

(i) will not diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum refined within, stored within, or legally committed to be transported to and sold within the United States;

(ii) will, within 3 months following the initiation of such exports or changes, result in

⁸ U.S.-Canada Free-Trade Agreement, Pub. L. 100-449, 305, 102 Stat. 1851, 1876.

(I) acquisition costs to the refiners which purchase the imported crude oil being lower than the acquisition costs such refiners would have to pay for the domestically produced oil in the absence of such an export or exchange, and (II) not less than 75 percent of such savings in costs being reflected in wholesale and retail prices of products refined from such imported crude oil;

(iii) will be made only pursuant to contracts which may be terminated if the crude oil supplies of the United States are interrupted, threatened, or diminished.

(iv) are clearly necessary to protect the national interest; and

(v) are in accordance with the provisions of this Act; and

(B) the President includes such findings in his recommendation to the Congress and the Congress, within 60 days after receiving that recommendation, agrees to a joint resolution which approves such exports on the basis of those findings, and which is thereafter enacted into law.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section or any other provision of law, including subsection (u) of section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 [30 U.S.C. 185(u)], the President may export oil to any country pursuant to a bilateral international oil supply agreement entered into by the United States with such nation before June 25, 1979, or to any country pursuant to the International Emergency Oil Sharing Plan of the International Energy Agency.

(e) Refined Petroleum Product.--

(1) In any case in which the President determines that it is necessary to impose export controls on refined petroleum products in order to carry out the policy set forth in Section 3(2)(C) of this Act, the President shall notify the Congress of that determination. The President shall also notify the Congress if and when he determines that such export controls are no longer necessary. During any period in which a determination that such export controls are necessary is in effect, no refined petroleum product may be exported except pursuant to an export license specifically authorizing such export. Not later than

5 days after an application for a license to export any refined petroleum product or residual fuel oil is received, the Secretary shall notify the Congress of such application, together with the name of the exporter, the destination of the proposed export, and the amount and price of the proposed export. Such notification shall be made to the chairman of the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the chairman of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) The Secretary may not grant such license during the 30-day period beginning on the date on which notification to the Congress under paragraph (1) is received, unless the President certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate that the proposed export is vital to the national interest and that a delay in issuing the license would adversely affect that interest.

(3) This subsection shall not apply to (A) any export license application for exports to a country with respect to which historical export quotas established by the Secretary on the basis of past trading relationships apply, or (B) any license application for exports to a country if exports under the license would not result in more than 250,000 barrels of refined petroleum products being exported from the United States to such country in any fiscal year.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, "refined petroleum product" means gasoline, kerosene, distillates, propane or butane gas, diesel fuel, and residual fuel oil refined within the United States or entered for consumption within the United States.

(5) The Secretary may extend any time period prescribed in section 10 of this Act to the extent necessary to take into account delays in action by the Secretary on a license application on account of the provisions of this subsection.

(f) **Certain Petroleum Products.--** Petroleum products refined in United States Foreign Trade Zones, or in the United States Territory of Guam, from foreign crude oil shall be excluded from any quantitative restrictions imposed under this section except that, if the Secretary finds that a product is in short supply, the Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to limit exports.

(g) Agricultural Commodities.--

(1) The Authority conferred by this section shall not be exercised with respect to any agricultural commodity, including fats and oils or animal hides or skins, without the approval of the Secretary of Agriculture. The Secretary of Agriculture shall not approve the exercise of such authority with respect to any such commodity during any period for which the supply of such commodity is determined by the Secretary of Agriculture to be in excess of the requirements of the domestic economy except to the extent the President determines that such exercise of authority is required to carry out the policies set forth in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2) of section 3 of this Act. The Secretary of Agriculture shall, by exercising the authority which the Secretary of Agriculture has under other applicable provisions of law, collect data with respect to export sales of animal hides and skins.

(2) Upon approval of the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, agricultural commodities purchased by or for use in a foreign country may remain in the United States for export at a later date free from any quantitative limitations on export which may be imposed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act subsequent to such approval. The Secretary may not grant such approval unless the Secretary receives adequate assurance and, in conjunction with the Secretary of Agriculture, finds (A) that such commodities will eventually be exported, (B) that neither the sale nor export thereof will result in an excessive drain of scarce materials and have a serious domestic inflationary impact, (C) that storage of such commodities in the United States will not unduly limit the space available for storage of domestically owned commodities, and (D) that the purpose of such storage is to establish a reserve of such commodities for later use, not including resale to or use by another country. The Secretary may issue such regulations as may be necessary to implement this paragraph.

(3) (A) If the President imposes export controls on any agricultural commodity in order to carry out the policy set forth in paragraph (2)(B), (2)(C), (7), or (8) of Section 3 of this Act, the President shall immediately transmit a report on such action to the Congress, setting forth the reasons for the controls in detail and specifying the periods of time, which may

not exceed 1 year, that the controls are proposed to be in effect. If the Congress, within 60 days after the date of its receipt of the report, adopts a joint resolution pursuant to paragraph (4) approving the imposition of the export controls, then such controls shall remain in effect for the period specified in the report, or until terminated by the President, whichever occurs first. If the Congress, within 60 days after the date of its receipt of such report, fails to adopt a joint resolution approving such controls then such controls shall cease to be effective upon the expiration of that 60-day period.

(B) The provisions of subparagraph (A) and paragraph (4) shall not apply to export controls--

(i) which are extended under this Act if the controls, when imposed, were approved by the Congress under subparagraph (A) and paragraph (4); or

(ii) which are imposed with respect to a country as part of the prohibition or curtailment of all exports to that country.

(4) (A) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "joint resolution" means only a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That pursuant to Section 7(g)(3) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the President may impose export controls as specified in the report submitted to the Congress on .", with the blank space being filled with the appropriate date.

(B) On the day on which a report is submitted to the House of Representatives and the Senate under paragraph (3), a joint resolution with respect to the export controls specified in such report shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on International Relations, for himself and the ranking minority member of the Committee, or by Members of the House designated by the chairman and ranking minority member; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the majority leader of the Senate, for himself and the minority leader of the Senate, or by Members of the Senate designated by the majority leader and minority leader of the Senate. If either House is not in session on the day on which such a report is submitted, the joint resolution shall be introduced in that House, as provided in the preceding sentence, on the first day thereafter on which that House is in

session.

(C) All joint resolutions introduced in the House of Representatives shall be referred to the appropriate committee and all joint resolutions introduced in the Senate shall be referred to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs.

(D) If the committee of either House to which a joint resolution has been referred has not reported the joint resolution at the end of 30 days after its referral, the committee shall be discharged from further consideration of the resolution or of any other joint resolution introduced with respect to the same matter.

(E) A joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976 (22 U.S.C. “ 2151 *et seq.*, Pub. L. 94-329, June 30, 1976). For the purpose of expediting the consideration and passage of joint resolutions reported or discharged pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph, it shall be in order for the Committee on Rules of the House of Representatives to present for consideration a resolution of the House of Representatives providing procedures for the immediate consideration of a joint resolution under this paragraph which may be similar, if applicable, to the procedures set forth in section 601(b)(4) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(F) In the case of a joint resolution described in subparagraph (A), if, before the passage by one House of a joint resolution of that House, that House receives a resolution with respect to the same matter from the other House, then:

(i) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no joint resolution has been received from the other House; but

(ii) the vote on final passage shall be on the joint resolution of the other House.

(5) In the computation of the period of 60 days referred to in paragraph (3) and the period of 30 days referred to in subparagraph (D) of paragraph (4), there shall be excluded the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an

adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain or because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

(h) Barter Agreements.--

(1) The exportation pursuant to a barter agreement of any goods which may lawfully be exported from the United States, for any goods which may lawfully be imported into the United States, may be exempted, in accordance with paragraph (2) of this subsection, from any quantitative limitation on exports (other than any reporting requirement) imposed to carry out the policy set forth in section 3(2)(C) of this Act.

(2) The Secretary shall grant an exemption under paragraph (1) if the Secretary finds, after consultation with the appropriate department or agency of the United States, that--

(A) for the period during which the barter agreement is to be performed--

(i) the average annual quantity of the goods to be exported pursuant to the barter agreement will not be required to satisfy the average amount of such goods estimated to be required annually by the domestic economy and will be surplus thereto; and

(ii) the average annual quantity of the goods to be imported will be less than the average amount of such goods estimated to be required annually to supplement domestic production; and

(B) the parties to such barter agreement have demonstrated adequately that they intend, and have the capacity, to perform such barter agreement.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term “barter agreement” means any agreement which is made for the exchange, without monetary consideration, of any goods produced in the United States for any goods produced outside of the United States.

(4) This subsection shall apply only with respect to barter agreements entered into after the effective date of this Act [September 30, 1979].

(i) Unprocessed Red Cedar.--

(1) The Secretary shall require a validated license, under the authority contained in subsection (a) of this section, for the export of unprocessed western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) logs, harvested from State or Federal lands. The Secretary shall impose quantitative restrictions upon the export of unprocessed western red cedar logs harvested from State or Federal lands during the 3-year period beginning on the effective date of this Act as follows:

(A) Not more than thirty million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the first year of such 3-year period.

(B) Not more than fifteen million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the second year of such period.

(C) Not more than five million board feet scribner of such logs may be exported during the third year of such period.

After the end of such 3-year period, no unprocessed western red cedar logs harvested from State or Federal lands may be exported from the United States.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall utilize the multiple validated export licenses described in section 4(a)(2) of this Act in lieu of validated licenses for exports under this subsection.

(3) The Secretary shall allocate export licenses to exporters pursuant to this subsection on the basis of a prior history of exportation by such exporters and such other factors as the Secretary considers necessary and appropriate to minimize any hardship to the producers of western red cedar and to further the foreign policy of the United States.

(4) Unprocessed western red cedar logs shall not be considered to be an agricultural commodity for purposes of subsection (g) of this section.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term “unprocessed western red cedar” means red cedar timber which has not been processed into--

(A) lumber of American Lumber Standards Grades of Number 3 dimension or better, or Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau Export R-List Grades of

Number 3 common or better;

(B) chips, pulp, and pulp products;

(C) veneer and plywood;

(D) poles, posts, or pilings cut or treated with preservative for use as such and not intended to be further processed; or

(E) shakes and shingles.

(j) Effect of Controls on Existing Contracts.-- The export restrictions contained in subsection (i) of this section and any export controls imposed under this section shall not affect any contract to harvest unprocessed western red cedar from State lands which was entered into before October 1, 1979, and the performance of which would make the red cedar available for export. Any export controls imposed under this section on any agricultural commodity (including fats, oils, and animal hides and skins) or on any forest product or fishery product, shall not affect any contract to export entered into before the date on which such controls are imposed. For purposes of this subsection, the term “contract to export” includes, but is not limited to, an export sales agreement and an agreement to invest in an enterprise which involves the export of goods or technology.

(k) Oil Exports for Use by United States Military Facilities.-- For purposes of subsection (d) of this section, and for purposes of any export controls imposed under this Act, shipments of crude oil, refined petroleum products, or partially refined petroleum products from the United States for use by the Department of Defense or United States-supported installations or facilities shall not be considered to be exports.⁹

Section 8. FOREIGN BOYCOTTS

(a) Prohibitions and Exceptions.--

(1) For the purpose of implementing the policies set forth in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (5) of section 3 of this Act, the President shall issue

⁹ Pub. L. 100-180 1246 (101 Stat. 1165) added subsection (k).

regulations prohibiting any United States person, with respect to his activities in the interstate or foreign commerce of the United States, from taking or knowingly agreeing to take any of the following actions with intent to comply with, further, or support any boycott fostered or imposed by a foreign country against a country which is friendly to the United States and which is not itself the object of any form of boycott pursuant to United States law or regulation:

(A) Refusing, or requiring any other person to refuse, to do business with or in the boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person, pursuant to an agreement with, a requirement of, or a request from or on behalf of the boycotting country. The mere absence of a business relationship with or in the boycotted country with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person, does not indicate the existence of the intent required to establish a violation of regulations issued to carry out this subparagraph.

(B) Refusing, or requiring any other person to refuse, to employ or otherwise discriminating against any United States person on the basis of race, religion, sex, or national origin of that person or of any owner, officer, director, or employee of such person.

(C) Furnishing information with respect to the race, religion, sex, or national origin of any United States person or of any owner, officer, director, or employee of such person.

(D) Furnishing information about whether any person has, has had, or proposes to have any business relationship (including a relationship by way of sale, purchase, legal or commercial representation, shipping or other transport, insurance, investment, or supply) with or in the boycotted country, with any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country, with any national or resident of the boycotted country, or with any other person which is known or believed to be restricted from having any business relationship with or in the boycotted country. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the furnishing of normal business

information in a commercial context as defined by the Secretary.

(E) Furnishing information about whether any person is a member of, has made contribution to, or is otherwise associated with or involved in the activities of any charitable or fraternal organization which supports the boycotted country.

(F) Paying, honoring, confirming, or otherwise implementing a letter of credit which contains any condition or requirement compliance with which is prohibited by regulations issued pursuant to this paragraph, and no United States person shall, as a result of the application of this paragraph, be obligated to pay or otherwise honor or implement such letter of credit.

(2) Regulations issued pursuant to paragraph (1) shall provide exceptions for--

(A) complying or agreeing to comply with requirements (i) prohibiting the import of goods or services from the boycotted country or goods produced or services provided by any business concern organized under the laws of the boycotted country or by nationals or residents of the boycotted country, or (ii) prohibiting the shipment of goods to the boycotted country on a carrier of the boycotted country, or by a route other than that prescribed by the boycotting country or the recipient of the shipment;

(B) complying or agreeing to comply with import and shipping document requirements with respect to the country of origin, the name of the carrier and route of shipment, the name of the supplier of the shipment or the name of the provider of other services, except that no information knowingly furnished or conveyed in response to such requirements may be stated in negative, blacklisting, or similar exclusionary terms, other than with respect to carriers or route of shipment as may be permitted by such regulations in order to comply with precautionary requirements protecting against war risks and confiscation;

(C) complying or agreeing to comply in the normal course of business with the unilateral and specific selection by a boycotting country, or national or resident thereof, of carriers, insurers, suppliers of services to be performed within the boycotting

country or specific goods which, in the normal course of business, are identifiable by source when imported into the boycotting country;

(D) complying or agreeing to comply with export requirements of the boycotting country relating to shipments or transshipment of exports to the boycotted country, to any business concern of or organized under the laws of the boycotted country, or to any national or resident of the boycotted country;

(E) compliance by an individual or agreement by an individual to comply with the immigration or passport requirements of any country with respect to such individual or any member of such individual's family or with requests for information regarding requirements of employment of such individual within the boycotting country; and

(F) compliance by a United States person resident in a foreign country or agreement by such person to comply with the laws of the country with respect to his activities exclusively therein, and such regulations may contain exceptions for such resident complying with the laws or regulations of the foreign country governing imports into such country of trademarked, trade named, or similarly specifically identifiable products, or components of products for his own use, including the performance of contractual services within that country, as may be defined by such regulations.

(3) Regulations issued pursuant to paragraphs (2)(C) and (2)(F) shall not provide exceptions from paragraphs (1)(B) and (1)(C).

(4) Nothing in the subsection may be construed to supersede or limit the operation of the antitrust or civil rights laws of the United States.

(5) This section shall apply to any transaction or activity undertaken, by or through a United States person or any other person, with intent to evade the provisions of this section as implemented by the regulations issued pursuant to this subsection, and such regulations shall expressly provide that the exceptions set forth in paragraph (2) shall not permit activities or agreements (expressed or implied by a course of conduct, including a pattern of responses) otherwise prohibited, which are not within the intent of such exceptions.

(b) Foreign Policy Controls.--

(1) In addition to the regulations issued pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, regulations issued under section 6 of this Act shall implement the policies set forth in section 3(5).

(2) Such regulations shall require that any United States person receiving a request for the furnishing of information, the entering into or implementing of agreements, or the taking of any other action referred to in section 3(5) shall report that fact to the Secretary, together with such other information concerning such request as the Secretary may require for such action as the Secretary considers appropriate for carrying out the policies of that section. Such person shall also report to the Secretary whether such person intends to comply and whether such person has complied with such request. Any report filed pursuant to this paragraph shall be made available promptly for public inspection and copying, except that information regarding the quantity, description, and value of any goods or technology to which such report relates may be kept confidential if the Secretary determines that disclosure thereof would place the United States person involved at a competitive disadvantage. The Secretary shall periodically transmit summaries of the information contained in such reports to the Secretary of State for such action as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary, considers appropriate for carrying out the policies set forth in section 3(5) of this Act.

(c) Preemption.-- The provisions of this section and the regulations issued pursuant thereto shall preempt any law, rule, or regulation of any of the several States or the District of Columbia, or any of the territories or possessions of the United States, or of any governmental subdivision thereof, which law, rule, or regulation pertains to participation in, compliance with, implementation of, or the furnishing of information regarding restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other countries.

Section 9.
PROCEDURES FOR HARDSHIP
RELIEF FROM EXPORT CONTROLS

(a) Filing of Petitions.-- Any person who, in such

person's domestic manufacturing process or other domestic business operation, utilizes a product produced abroad in whole or in part from a good historically obtained from the United States but which has been made subject to export controls, or any person who historically has exported such good, may transmit a petition of hardship to the Secretary requesting an exemption from such controls in order to alleviate any unique hardship resulting from the imposition of such controls. A petition under this section shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe and shall contain information demonstrating the need for the relief requested.

(b) Decision of the Secretary.-- Not later than 30 days after receipt of any petition under subsection (a), the Secretary shall transmit a written decision to the petitioner granting or denying the requested relief. Such decision shall contain a statement setting forth the Secretary's basis for the grant or denial. Any exemption granted may be subject to such conditions as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) Factors to be Considered.-- For purposes of this section, the Secretary's decision with respect to the grant or denial of relief from unique hardship resulting directly or indirectly from the imposition of export controls shall reflect the Secretary's consideration of factors such as the following:

(1) Whether denial would cause a unique hardship to the petitioner which can be alleviated only by granting an exception to the applicable regulations. In determining whether relief shall be granted, the Secretary shall take into account--

(A)ownership of material for which there is no practicable domestic market by virtue of the location or nature of the material;

(B)potential serious financial loss to the applicant if not granted an exception;

(C)inability to obtain, except through import, an item essential for domestic use which is produced abroad from the good under control;

(D)the extent to which denial would conflict, to the particular detriment of the applicant, with other national policies including those reflected in any international agreement to which the United States is a party;

(E)possible adverse effects on the economy (including unemployment) in any locality or region of the United States; and

(F)other relevant factors, including the applicant's lack of an exporting history during any base period that may be established with respect to export quotas for the particular good.

(2) The effect a finding in favor of the applicant would have an attainment of the basic objectives of the short supply control program.

In all cases, the desire to sell at higher prices and thereby obtain greater profits shall not be considered as evidence of a unique hardship, nor will circumstances where the hardship is due to imprudent acts or failure to act on the part of the petitioner.

Section 10. PROCEDURES FOR PROCESSING EXPORT LICENSE APPLICATIONS; OTHER INQUIRIES

(a) Primary Responsibility of the Secretary.--

(1) All export license applications required under this Act shall be submitted by the applicant to the Secretary. All determinations with respect to any such application shall be made by the Secretary, subject to the procedures provided in this section.

(2) It is the intent of the Congress that a determination with respect to any export license application be made to the maximum extent possible by the Secretary without referral of such application to any other department or agency of the Government.

(3) To the extent necessary, the Secretary shall seek information and recommendations from the Government departments and agencies concerned with aspects of United States domestic and foreign policies and operations having an important bearing on exports. Such departments and agencies shall cooperate fully in rendering such information and recommendations.

(b) Initial Screening.-- Within 10 days after the date

on which any export license application is submitted pursuant to subsection (a)(1), the Secretary shall--

(1) send the applicant an acknowledgment of the receipt of the application and the date of the receipt;

(2) submit to the applicant a written description of the procedures required by this section, the responsibilities of the Secretary and of other departments and agencies with respect to the application, and the rights of the applicant;

(3) return the application without action if the application is improperly completed or if additional information is required, with sufficient information to permit the application to be properly resubmitted, in which case if such application is resubmitted, it shall be treated as a new application for the purpose of calculating the time periods prescribed in this section;

(4) determine whether it is necessary to refer the application to any other department or agency and, if such referral is determined to be necessary, inform the applicant of any such department or agency to which the application will be referred; and

(5) determine whether it is necessary to submit the application to a multilateral review process, pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party and, if so, inform the applicant of this requirement.

(c) Action on Certain Applications.-- Except as provided in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is not necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, a license shall be formally issued or denied within 60 days after a properly completed application has been submitted pursuant to this section.

(d) Referral to Other Departments and Agencies.-- Except in the case of exports described in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, the Secretary shall, within 20 days after the submission of a properly completed application--

(1) refer the application, together with all necessary analysis and recommendations of the

Department of Commerce, concurrently to all such departments or agencies; and

(2) if the applicant so requests, provide the applicant with an opportunity to review for accuracy any documentation to be referred to any such department or agency with respect to such application for the purpose of describing the export in question in order to determine whether such documentation accurately describes the proposed export.

Notwithstanding the 10-day period set forth in subsection (b), in the case of exports described in subsection (o), in each case in which the Secretary determines that it is necessary to refer an application to any other department or agency for its information and recommendations, the Secretary shall, immediately upon receipt of the properly completed application, refer the application to such department or agency for its review. Such review shall be concurrent with that of the Department of Commerce.

(e) Action by Other Departments and Agencies.--

(1) Any department or agency to which an application is referred pursuant to subsection (d) shall submit to the Secretary the information or recommendations requested with respect to the application. The information or recommendations shall be submitted within 20 days after the department or agency receives the application or, in the case of exports described in subsection (o), before the expiration of the time periods permitted by that subsection. Except as provided in paragraph (2), any such department or agency which does not submit its recommendations within the time period prescribed in the preceding sentence shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(2) (A) Except in the case of exports described in subsection (o), if the head of any such department or agency notifies the Secretary before the expiration of the time period provided in paragraph (1) for submission of its recommendations that more time is required for review by such department or agency, such department or agency shall have an additional 20-day period to submit its recommendations to the Secretary. If such department or agency does not submit its recommendations within the time period prescribed by the preceding sentence, it shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the

approval of such application.

(B) In the case of exports described in subsection (o), if the head of any such department or agency notifies the Secretary, before the expiration of the 15-day period provided in subsection (o)(1), that more time is required for review by such department or agency, the Secretary shall notify the applicant, pursuant to subsection (o)(1)(C), that additional time is required to consider the application, and such department or agency shall have additional time to consider the application within the limits permitted by subsection (o)(2). If such department or agency does not submit its recommendations within the time periods permitted under subsection (o), it shall be deemed by the Secretary to have no objection to the approval of such application.

(f) Action by the Secretary.--

(1) Within 60 days after receipt of the recommendations of other departments and agencies with respect to a license application, as provided in subsection (e), the Secretary shall formally issue or deny the license. In deciding whether to issue or deny a license, the Secretary shall take into account any recommendation of a department or agency with respect to the application in question. In cases where the Secretary receives conflicting recommendations, the Secretary shall, within the 60-day period provided for in this subsection, take such action as may be necessary to resolve such conflicting recommendations. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(2) In cases where the Secretary receives questions or negative considerations or recommendations from any other department or agency with respect to an application, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, inform the applicant in writing of the specific questions raised and any such negative considerations or recommendations. Before a final determination with respect to the application is made, the applicant shall be entitled--

(A) to respond in writing to such questions, considerations, or recommendations within 30 days after receipt of such information from the Secretary; and

(B) upon the filing of a written request with the Secretary within 15 days after the receipt of such information, to respond in person to the department or agency raising such questions, considerations or recommendations.

The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(3) In cases where the Secretary has determined that an application should be denied, the applicant shall be informed in writing, within 5 days after such determination is made, of--

(A) the determination,

(B) the statutory basis for the proposed denial,

(C) the policies set forth in Section 3 of this Act which would be furthered by the proposed denial,

(D) what, if any, modifications in or restrictions on the goods or technology for which the license was sought would allow such export to be compatible with export controls imposed under this Act,

(E) which officers and employees of the Department of Commerce who are familiar with the application will be made reasonably available to the applicant for considerations with regard to such modifications or restrictions, if appropriate,

(F) to the extent consistent with the national security and foreign policy of the United States, the specific considerations which led to the determination to deny the application, and

(G) the availability of appeal procedures.

The Secretary shall allow the applicant at least 30 days to respond to the Secretary's determination before the license application is denied. In the event decisions on license applications are deferred inconsistent with the provisions of this section, the applicant shall be so informed in writing within 5 days after such deferral.

(4) If the Secretary determines that a particular application or set of applications is of exceptional importance and complexity, and that additional time

is required for negotiations to modify the application or applications, the Secretary may extend any time period prescribed in this section. The Secretary shall notify the Congress and the applicant of such extension and the reasons therefor. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply in the case of exports described in subsection (o).

(g) Special Procedures for Secretary of Defense.--

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary of Defense is authorized to review any proposed export of any goods or technology to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes and, whenever the Secretary of Defense determines that the export of such goods or technology will make a significant contribution, which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, to the military potential of any such country, to recommend to the President that such export be disapproved.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Defense shall determine, in consultation with the Secretary, and confirm in writing the types and categories of transactions which should be reviewed by the Secretary of Defense in order to make a determination referred to in paragraph (1). Whenever a license or other authority is requested for the export to any country to which exports are controlled for national security purposes of goods or technology within any such type or category, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Defense of such request, and the Secretary may not issue any license or other authority pursuant to such request before the expiration of the period within which the President may disapprove such export. The Secretary of Defense shall carefully consider any notification submitted by the Secretary pursuant to this paragraph and, not later than 20 days after notification of the request, shall--

(A) recommend to the President and the Secretary that he disapprove any request for the export of the goods or technology involved to the particular country if the Secretary of Defense determines that the export of such goods or technology will make a significant contribution, which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States, to the military potential of such country or any other country;

(B) notify the Secretary that he would recommend approval subject to specified conditions; or

(C) recommend to the Secretary that the export of goods or technology be approved.

Whenever the Secretary of Defense makes a recommendation to the President pursuant to paragraph (2)(A), the Secretary shall also submit his recommendation to the President on the request to export if the Secretary differs with the Secretary of Defense. If the President notifies the Secretary, within 20 days after receiving a recommendation from the Secretary of Defense, that he disapproves such export, no license or other authority may be issued for the export of such goods or technology to such country. If the Secretary of Defense fails to make a recommendation or notification under this paragraph within the 20-day period specified in the third sentence, or if the President, within 20 days after receiving a recommendation from the Secretary of Defense with respect to an export, fails to notify the Secretary that he approves or disapproves the export, the Secretary shall approve or deny the request for a license or other authority to export without such recommendation or notification.

(3) The Secretary shall approve or disapprove a license application, and issue or deny a license, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, and, to the extent applicable, in accordance with the time periods and procedures otherwise set forth in this section.

(h) Multilateral Controls.-- In any case in which an application which has been finally approved under subsection (c), (f), or (g) of this section, is required to be submitted to a multilateral review process, pursuant to a multilateral agreement, formal or informal, to which the United States is a party, the license shall not be issued as prescribed in such subsections, but the Secretary shall notify the applicant of the approval of the application (and the date of such approval) by the Secretary subject to such multilateral review. The license shall be issued upon approval of the application under such multilateral review. If such multilateral review has not resulted in a determination with respect to the application within 40 days after such date, the Secretary's approval of the license shall be final and

the license shall be issued, unless the Secretary determines that issuance of the license would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States. At the time at which the Secretary makes such a determination, the Secretary shall notify the applicant of the determination and shall notify the Congress of the determination, the reasons for the determination, the reasons for which the multilateral review could not be concluded within such 40-day period, and the actions planned or being taken by the United States Government to secure conclusion of the multilateral review. At the end of every 40-day period after such notification to Congress, the Secretary shall advise the applicant and the Congress of the status of the application, and shall report to the Congress in detail on the reasons for the further delay and any further actions being taken by the United States Government to secure conclusion of the multilateral review. In addition, at the time at which the Secretary issues or denies the license upon conclusion of the multilateral review, the Secretary shall notify the Congress of such issuance or denial and of the total time required for the multilateral review.

(i) Records.-- The Secretary and any department or agency to which any application is referred under this section shall keep accurate records with respect to all applications considered by the Secretary or by any such department or agency, including, in the case of the Secretary, any dissenting recommendations received from any such department or agency.

(j) Appeal and Court Action.--

(1) The Secretary shall establish appropriate procedures for any applicant to appeal to the Secretary the denial of an export license application of the applicant.

(2) In any case in which any action prescribed in this section is not taken on the license application within the time periods established by this section (except in the case of a time period extended under subsection (f)(4) of which the applicant is notified), the applicant may file a petition with the Secretary requesting compliance with the requirements of this section. When such petition is filed, the Secretary shall take immediate steps to correct the situation giving rise to the petition and shall immediately notify the applicant of such steps.

(3) If, within 20 days after a petition is filed under paragraph (2), the processing of the application has not been brought into conformity with the requirements of this section, or the application has been brought into conformity with such requirements but the Secretary has not so notified the applicant, the applicant may bring an action in an appropriate United States district court for a restraining order, a temporary or permanent injunction, or other appropriate relief, to require compliance with the requirements of this section. The United States district courts shall have jurisdiction to provide such relief, as appropriate.

(k) Changes in Requirements for Applications.-- Except as provided in subsection (b)(3) of this section, in any case in which, after a license application is submitted, the Secretary changes the requirements for such a license application, the Secretary may request appropriate additional information of the applicant, but the Secretary may not return the application to the applicant without action because it fails to meet the changed requirements.

(l) Other Inquiries.--

(1) In any case in which the Secretary receives a written request asking for the proper classification of a good or technology on the control list, the Secretary shall, within 10 working days after receipt of the request, inform the person making the request of the proper classification.

(2) In any case in which the Secretary receives a written request for information about the applicability of export license requirements under this Act to a proposed export transaction or series of transactions, the Secretary shall, within 30 days after the receipt of the request, reply with that information to the person making the request.

(m) Small Business Assistance.-- Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall develop and transmit to the Congress a plan to assist small businesses in the export licensing application process under this Act. The plan shall include, among other things, arrangements for counseling small businesses on filing applications and identifying goods or technology on the control list, proposals for seminars and conferences to educate small businesses on

export controls and licensing procedures, and the preparation of informational brochures. The Secretary shall, not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 [August 23, 1988], report to the Congress on steps taken to implement the plan developed under this subsection to assist small businesses in the export licensing application process.

(n) Reports on License Applications.--

(1) Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection [July 12, 1985], and not later than the end of each 3-month period thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a report listing--

(A) all applications on which action was completed during the preceding 3-month period and which required a period longer than the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section, as the case may be, before notification of a decision to approve or deny the application was sent to the applicant; and

(B) in a separate section, all applications which have been in process for a period longer than the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section, as the case may be, and upon which final action has not been taken.

(2) With regard to each application, each listing shall identify--

(A) the application case number;

(B) the value of the goods or technology to which the application relates;

(C) the country of destination of the goods or technology;

(D) the date on which the application was received by the Secretary;

(E) the date on which the Secretary approved or denied the application;

(F) the date on which the notification of approval or denial of the application was sent to the

applicant; and

(G) the total number of days which elapsed between receipt of the application, in its properly completed form, and the earlier of the last day of the 3-month period to which the report relates, or the date on which notification of approval or denial of the application was sent to the applicant.

(3) With respect to an application which was referred to other departments or agencies, the listing shall also include--

(A) the departments or agencies to which the application was referred;

(B) the date or dates of such referral; and

(C) the date or dates on which recommendations were received from those departments or agencies.

(4) With respect to an application referred to other departments or agencies which did not submit or has not submitted its recommendations on the application within the period permitted under subsection (e) of this section to submit such recommendations, the listing shall also include--

(A) the office responsible for processing the application and the position of the officer responsible for the office; and

(B) the period of time that elapsed before the recommendations were submitted or that has elapsed since referral of the application, as the case may be.

(5) Each report shall also provide an introduction which contains--

(A) a summary of the number of applications described in paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection, and the value of the goods or technology involved in the applications, grouped according to--

(i) the number of days which elapsed before action on the applications was completed, as follows: 61 to 75 days, 76 to 90 days, 91 to 105 days, 106 to 120 days, and more than 120 days; and

(ii) the number of days which elapsed

before action on the applications was completed, or which has elapsed without action on the applications being completed, beyond the period permitted under subsection (c), (f)(1), or (h) of this section for the processing of applications, as follows: not more than 15 days, 16 to 30 days, 31 to 45 days, 46 to 60 days, and more than 60 days; and

(B) a summary by country of destination of the number of applications described in paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection, and the value of the goods or technology involved in the applications, on which action was not completed within 60 days.

(o) Exports to Members of Coordinating Committee.--

(1) Fifteen working days after the date of formal filing with the Secretary of an individual validated license application for the export of goods or technology to a country that maintains export controls on such goods or technology pursuant to the agreement of the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license unless--

(A) the application has been otherwise approved by the Secretary, in which case it shall be valid and effective according to the terms of the approval;

(B) the application has been denied by the Secretary pursuant to this section and the applicant has been so informed, or the applicant has been informed, pursuant to subsection (f)(3) of this section, that the application should be denied; or

(C) the Secretary requires additional time to consider the application and the applicant has been so informed.

(2) In the event that the Secretary notifies an applicant pursuant to paragraph (1)(C) that more time is required to consider an individual validated license application, a license for the transaction specified in the application shall become valid and effective and the goods or technology are authorized for export pursuant to such license 30 working days after the

date that such license application was formally filed with the Secretary unless--

(A) the application has been otherwise approved by the Secretary, in which case it shall be valid and effective according to the terms of the approval; or

(B) the application has been denied by the Secretary pursuant to this section and the applicant has been so informed, or the applicant has been informed, pursuant to subsection (f)(3) of this section, that the application should be denied.

(3) In reviewing an individual license application subject to this subsection, the Secretary shall evaluate the information set forth in the application and the reliability of the end-user.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the scope or availability of licenses authorizing multiple exports set forth in section 4(a)(2) of this Act.

(5) The provisions of this subsection shall take effect 4 months after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985].

Section 11. VIOLATIONS

(a) In General.-- Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, whoever knowingly violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued thereunder shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or \$50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Willful Violations.--

(1) Whoever willfully violates or conspires to or attempts to violate any provision of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued thereunder, with knowledge that the exports involved will be used for the benefit of, or that the destination or intended destination of the goods or technology involved is, any controlled country or any country to which exports are controlled for foreign policy purposes--

(A) except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or \$1,000,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than \$250,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) Any person who is issued a validated license under this Act for the export of any good or technology to a controlled country and who, with knowledge that such a good or technology is being used by such controlled country for military or intelligence gathering purposes contrary to the conditions under which the license was issued, willfully fails to report such use to the Secretary of Defense--

(A) except in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than five times the value of the exports involved or \$1,000,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) in the case of an individual, shall be fined not more than \$250,000, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(3) Any person who possesses any goods or technology--

(A) with the intent to export such goods or technology in violation of an export control imposed under section 5 or 6 of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control, or

(B) knowing or having reason to believe that the goods or technology would be so exported,

shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under Section 5 (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection and shall, in the case of a violation of an export control imposed under Section 6 (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), be subject to the penalties set forth in subsection (a).

(4) Any person who takes any action with the intent to evade the provisions of this Act or any

regulation, order, or license issued under this Act shall be subject to the penalties set forth in subsection (a), except that in the case of an evasion of an export control imposed under Section 5 or 6 of this Act (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control), such person shall be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(5) Nothing in this subsection or subsection (a) shall limit the power of the Secretary to define by regulations violations under this Act.

(c) Civil Penalties; Administrative Sanctions.--

(1) The Secretary (and officers and employees of the Department of Commerce specifically designated by the Secretary) may impose a civil penalty not to exceed \$10,000 for each violation of this Act or any regulation, order or license issued under this Act, either in addition to or in lieu of any other liability or penalty which may be imposed, except that the civil penalty for each such violation involving national security controls imposed under section 5 of this Act or controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act [22 U.S.C. 2778] may not exceed \$100,000.

(2) (A) The authority under this Act to suspend or revoke the authority of any United States person to export goods or technology may be used with respect to any violation of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act.

(B) Any administrative sanction (including any civil penalty or any suspension or revocation of authority to export) imposed under this Act for a violation of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act may be imposed only after notice and opportunity for an agency hearing on the record in accordance with sections 554 through 557 of title 5, United States Code.

(C) Any charging letter or other document initiating administrative proceedings for the imposition of sanctions for violations of the regulations issued pursuant to section 8(a) of this Act shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

(3) An exception may not be made to any order issued under this Act which revokes the authority of a

United States person to export goods or technology unless the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives of the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate are first consulted concerning the exception.

(4) The President may by regulation provide standards for establishing levels of civil penalty provided in this subsection based upon the seriousness of the violation, the culpability of the violator, and the violator's record of cooperation with the Government in disclosing the violation.

(d) Payment of Penalties.-- The payment of any penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c) may be made a condition, for a period not exceeding one year after the imposition of such penalty, to the granting, restoration, or continuing validity of any export license, permission, or privilege granted or to be granted to the person upon whom such penalty is imposed. In addition, the payment of any penalty imposed under subsection (c) may be deferred or suspended in whole or in part for a period of time no longer than any probation period (which may exceed one year) that may be imposed upon such person. Such deferral or suspension shall not operate as a bar to the collection of the penalty in the event that the conditions of the suspension, deferral, or probation are not fulfilled.

(e) Refunds.-- Any amount paid in satisfaction of any penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c) or any amounts realized from the forfeiture of any property interest or proceeds pursuant to subsection (g) shall be covered into the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt. The head of the department or agency concerned may, in his discretion, refund any such penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c), within 2 years after payment, on the ground of a material error of fact or law in the imposition of the penalty. Notwithstanding section 1346(a) of title 28, United States Code, no action for the refund of any such penalty may be maintained in any court.

(f) Actions for Recovery of Penalties.-- In the event of the failure of any person to pay a penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (c), a civil action for the recovery thereof may, in the discretion of the head of the department or agency concerned, be brought in the name of the United States. In any such action, the court shall determine de novo all issues necessary to the establishment of liability.

Except as provided in this subsection and in subsection (d), no such liability shall be asserted, claimed, or recovered upon by the United States in any way unless it has previously been reduced to judgment.

(g) Forfeiture of Property Interest and Proceeds.--

(1) Any person who is convicted under subsection (a) or (b) of a violation of an export control imposed under Section 5 of this Act (or any regulation, order, or license issued with respect to such control) shall, in addition to any other penalty, forfeit to the United States--

(A) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in the goods or tangible items that were the subject of the violation;

(B) any of that person's interest in, security of, claim against, or property or contractual rights of any kind in tangible property that was used in the export or attempt to export that was the subject of the violation; and

(C) any of that person's property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the violation.

(2) The procedures in any forfeiture under this subsection, and the duties and authority of the courts of the United States and the Attorney General with respect to any forfeiture action under this subsection or with respect to any property that may be subject to forfeiture under this subsection, shall be governed by the provisions of Section 1963 of Title 18, United States Code.

(h) Prior Convictions.--

(1) No person convicted of a violation of this Act (or any regulation, license, or order issued under this Act), any regulation, license, or order issued under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act [50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*], Section 793, 794, or 798 of Title 18, United States Code, section 4(b) of the Internal Security Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. 783(b)), or section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778) shall be eligible, at the discretion of the Secretary, to apply for or use any export license under this Act for a period of up to 10 years from the

date of the conviction. The Secretary may revoke any export license under this Act in which such person has an interest at the time of the conviction.

(2) The Secretary may exercise the authority under paragraph (1) with respect to any person related, through affiliation, ownership, control, or position of responsibility, to any person convicted of any violation of law set forth in paragraph (1), upon a showing of such relationship with the convicted party, and subject to the procedures set forth in section 13(c) of this Act.

(i) Other Authorities.-- Nothing in subsection (c), (d), (f), (g) or (h) limits--

(1) the availability of other administrative or judicial remedies with respect to violations of this Act, or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act;

(2) the authority to compromise and settle administrative proceedings brought with respect to violations of this Act, or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act; or

(3) the authority to compromise, remit, or mitigate seizures and forfeitures pursuant to section 1(b) of title VI of the Act of June 15, 1917 (22 U.S.C. 401(b)).

Section 11A. MULTILATERAL EXPORTCONTROL VIOLATIONS

(a) Determination by the President.-- The President, subject to subsection (c), shall apply sanctions under subsection (b) for a period of not less than 2 years and not more than 5 years, if the President determines that--

(1) a foreign person has violated any regulation issued by a country to control exports for national security purposes pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, and

(2) such violation has resulted in substantial enhancement of Soviet and East bloc capabilities in submarine or antisubmarine warfare, ballistic or antiballistic missile technology, strategic aircraft,

command, control, communications and intelligence, or other critical technologies as determined by the President, on the advice of the National Security Council, to represent a serious adverse impact on the strategic balance of forces.

The President shall notify the Congress of each action taken under this section. This section, except subsections (h) and (j), applies only to violations that occur after the date of the enactment of the Export Enhancement Act of 1988 [August 23, 1988].

(b) Sanctions.-- The sanctions referred to in subsection (a) shall apply to the foreign person committing the violation, as well as to any parent, affiliate, subsidiary, and successor entity of the foreign person, and, except as provided in subsection (c), are as follows:

(1) a prohibition on contracting with, and procurement of products and services from, a sanctioned person, by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government, and

(2) a prohibition on importation into the United States of all products produced by a sanctioned person.

(c) Exceptions.-- The President shall not apply sanctions under this section--

(1) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services--

(A) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy United States operational military requirements;

(B) if the President determines that the foreign person or other entity to which the sanctions would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of essential defense articles or services and no alternative supplier can be identified; or

(C) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements; or

(2) to--

(A) products or services provided under

contracts or other binding agreements (as such terms are defined by the President in regulations) entered into before the date on which the President notifies the Congress of the intention to impose the sanctions;

(B) spare parts;

(C) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production;

(D) routine servicing and maintenance of products; or

(E) information and technology.

(d) Exclusion.-- The President shall not apply sanctions under this section to a parent, affiliate, subsidiary, and successor entity of a foreign person if the President determines that--

(1) the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity (as the case may be) has not knowingly violated the export control regulation violated by the foreign person, and

(2) the government of the country with jurisdiction over the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity had in effect, at the time of the violation by the foreign person, an effective export control system consistent with principles agreed to in the Coordinating Committee, including the following:

(A) national laws providing appropriate civil and criminal penalties and statutes of limitations sufficient to deter potential violations;

(B) a program to evaluate export license applications that includes sufficient technical expertise to assess the licensing status of exports and ensure the reliability of end-users;

(C) an enforcement mechanism that provides authority for trained enforcement officers to investigate and prevent illegal exports;

(D) a system of export control documentation to verify the movement of goods and technology; and

(E) procedures for the coordination and exchange of information concerning violations of the

agreement of the Coordinating Committee.

(e) Definitions.-- For purposes of this section--

(1) the term “component part” means any article which is not usable for its intended functions without being imbedded in or integrated into any other product and which, if used in production of a finished product, would be substantially transformed in that process;

(2) the term “finished product” means any article which is usable for its intended functions without being imbedded or integrated into any other product, but in no case shall such term be deemed to include an article produced by a person other than a sanctioned person that contains parts or components of the sanctioned person if the parts or components have been substantially transformed during production of the finished product; and

(3) the term “sanctioned person” means a foreign person, and any parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity of the foreign person, upon whom sanctions have been imposed under this section.

(f) Subsequent Modifications of Sanctions.-- The President may, after consultation with the Congress, limit the scope of sanctions applied to a parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity of the foreign person determined to have committed the violation on account of which the sanctions were imposed if the President determines that--

(1) the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity (as the case may be) has not, on the basis of available evidence, itself violated the export control regulation involved, either directly or through a course of conduct;

(2) the government with jurisdiction over the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity has improved its export control system as measured by the criteria set forth in subsection (d)(2);

(3) the parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity, has instituted improvements in internal controls sufficient to detect and prevent violations of the export control regime implemented under paragraph (2); and

(4) the impact of the sanctions imposed on the

parent, affiliate, subsidiary, or successor entity is proportionate to the increased defense expenditures imposed on the United States.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the President may not limit the scope of the sanction referred to in subsection (b)(1) with respect to the parent of the foreign person determined to have committed the violation, until that sanction has been in effect for at least 2 years.

(g) Reports to Congress.-- The President shall include in the annual report submitted under section 14, a report on the status of any sanctions imposed under this section, including any exceptions, exclusions, or modifications of sanctions that have been applied under subsection (c), (d), or (f).

(h) Discretionary Imposition of Sanctions.-- If the President determines that a foreign person has violated a regulation issued by a country to control exports for national security purposes pursuant to the agreement of the group known as the Coordinating Committee, but in a case in which subsection (a)(2) may not apply, the President may apply the sanctions referred to in subsection (b) against that foreign person for a period of not more than 5 years.

(i) Compensation for Diversion of Militarily Critical Technologies to Controlled Countries.--

(1) In cases in which sanctions have been applied against a foreign person under subsection (a), the President shall initiate discussions with the foreign person and the government with jurisdiction over that foreign person regarding compensation on the part of the foreign person in an amount proportionate to the costs of research and development and procurement of new defensive systems by the United States and the allies of the United States to counteract the effect of the technological advance achieved by the Soviet Union as a result of the violation by that foreign person.

(2) The President shall, at the time that discussions are initiated under paragraph (1), report to the Congress that such discussions are being undertaken, and shall report to the Congress the outcome of those discussions.

(j) Other Actions by the President.-- Upon making a determination under subsection (a) or (h), the

President shall--

(1) initiate consultations with the foreign government with jurisdiction over the foreign person who committed the violation involved, in order to seek prompt remedial action by that government;

(2) initiate discussions with the governments participating in the Coordinating Committee regarding the violation and means to ensure that similar violations do not occur; and

(3) consult with and report to the Congress on the nature of the violation and the actions the President proposes to take, or has taken, to rectify the situation.

(k) Damages for Certain Violations.--

(1) In any case in which the President makes a determination under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall determine the costs of restoring the military preparedness of the United States on account of the violation involved. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Attorney General of his determination, and the Attorney General may bring an action for damages, in any appropriate district court of the United States, to recover such costs against the person who committed the violation, any person that is owned or controlled by the person who committed the violation, and any person who owns and controls the person who committed the violation.

(3)¹⁰ The total amount awarded in any case brought under paragraph (2) shall be determined by the court in light of the facts and circumstances, but shall not exceed the amount of the net loss to the national security of the United States. An action under this subsection shall be commenced not later than 3 years after the violation occurs, or one year after the violation is discovered, whichever is later.

(l) Definition.-- For purposes of this section, the term “foreign person” means any person other than a United States person.

Section 11B. MISSILE PROLIFERATION

¹⁰ So in original. Subsection (k) was enacted without a paragraph 2.

CONTROL VIOLATIONS

(a) Violations by United States Persons.--

(1) Sanctions.--

(A) If the President determines that a United States person knowingly--

(i) exports, transfers, or otherwise engages in the trade of any item on the MTCR Annex, in violation of the provisions of section 38 (22 U.S.C. 2778) or chapter 7 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2797 et seq.), section 5 or 6 of this Act, or any regulations or orders issued under any such provisions,

(ii) conspires to or attempts to engage in such export, transfer, or trade, or

(iii) facilitates such export, transfer, or trade by any other person,

then the President shall impose the applicable sanctions described in subparagraph (B).

(B) The sanctions which apply to a United States person under subparagraph (A) are the following:

(i) If the item on the MTCR Annex involved in the export, transfer, or trade is missile equipment or technology within category II of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny to such United States person, for a period of 2 years, licenses for the transfer of missile equipment or technology controlled under this Act.

(ii) If the item on the MTCR Annex involved in the export, transfer, or trade is missile equipment or technology within category I of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny to such United States person, for a period of not less than 2 years, all licenses for items the export of which is controlled under this Act.

(2) Discretionary Sanctions.-- In the case of any determination referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary may pursue any other appropriate penalties under section 11 of this act

(3) The President may waive the imposition of

sanctions under paragraph (1) on a person with respect to a product or service if the President certifies to the Congress that--

(A) the product or service is essential to the national security of the United States; and

(B) such person is a sole source supplier of the product or service, the product or service is not available from any alternative reliable supplier, and the need for the product or service cannot be met in a timely manner by improved manufacturing processes or technological developments.

(b) Transfers of Missile Equipment or Technology by Foreign Persons.--

(1) Sanctions.--

(A) Subject to paragraphs (3) through (7), if the President determines that a foreign person, after the date of the enactment of this section [November 5, 1990], knowingly--

(i) exports, transfers, or otherwise engages in the trade of any MTCR equipment or technology that contributes to the design, development, or production of missiles in a country that is not an MTCR adherent and would be, if it were United States-origin equipment or technology, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States under this Act,

(ii) conspires to or attempts to engage in such export, transfer, or trade, or

(iii) facilitates such export, transfer, or trade by any other person,

or if the President has made a determination with respect to a foreign person under section 73(a) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2797b(a)), then the President shall impose on that foreign person the applicable sanctions under subparagraph (B).

(B) The sanctions which apply to a foreign person under subparagraph (A) are the following:

(i) If the item involved in the export, transfer, or trade is within category II of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny, for a period of 2 years, licenses for the transfer to such

foreign person of missile equipment or technology the export of which is controlled under this Act.

(ii) If the item involved in the export, transfer, or trade is within category I of the MTCR Annex, then the President shall deny, for a period of not less than 2 years, licenses for the transfer to such foreign person of items the export of which is controlled under this Act.

(iii) If, in addition to actions taken under clauses (i) and (ii), the President determines that the export, transfer, or trade has substantially contributed to the design, development, or production of missiles in a country that is not an MTCR adherent, then the President shall prohibit, for a period of not less than 2 years, the importation into the United States of products produced by that foreign person.

(2) Inapplicability with Respect to MTCR Adherents.-- Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to--

(A) any export, transfer, or trading activity that is authorized by the laws of an MTCR adherent, if such authorization is not obtained by misrepresentation or fraud; or

(B) any export, transfer, or trade of an item to an end-user in a country that is an MTCR adherent

(3) Effect of Enforcement Actions by MTCR Adherents.-- Sanctions set forth in paragraph (1) may not be imposed under this subsection on a person with respect to acts described in such paragraph or, if such sanctions are in effect against a person on account of such acts, such sanctions shall be terminated, if an MTCR adherent is taking judicial or other enforcement action against that person with respect to such acts, or that person has been found by the government of an MTCR adherent to be innocent of wrongdoing with respect to such acts.

(4) Advisory Opinions.-- The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense, may, upon the request of any person, issue an advisory opinion to that person as to whether a proposed activity by that person would subject that person to sanctions under this subsection. Any person who relies in good faith on such an

advisory opinion which states that the proposed activity would not subject a person to such sanctions, and any person who thereafter engages in such activity, may not be made subject to such sanctions on account of such activity.

(5) Waiver and Report to Congress.--

(A) In any case other than one in which an advisory opinion has been issued under paragraph (4) stating that a proposed activity would not subject a person to sanctions under this subsection, the President may waive the application of paragraph (1) to a foreign person if the President determines that such waiver is essential to the national security of the United States.

(B) In the event that the President decides to apply the waiver described in subparagraph (A), the President shall so notify the Congress not less than 20 working days before issuing the waiver. Such notification shall include a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to apply the waiver.

(6) Additional Waiver.-- The President may waive the imposition of sanctions under paragraph (1) on a person with respect to a product or service if the President certifies to the Congress that--

(A) the product or service is essential to the national security of the United States; and

(B) such person is a sole source supplier of the product or service, the product or service is not available from any alternative reliable supplier, and the need for the product or service cannot be met in a timely manner by improved manufacturing processes or technological developments.

(7) Exceptions.-- The President shall not apply the sanction under this subsection under this subsection prohibiting the importation of the products of a foreign person--

(A) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services--

(i) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy requirements essential to the national security of the United

States;

(ii) if the President determines that the person to which the sanctions would be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles and services, that the defense articles or services are essential to the national security of the United States, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

(iii) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security of the United States under defense coproduction agreements or NATO Programs of Cooperation;

(B) to products or services provided under contracts entered into before the date on which the President publishes his intention to impose the sanctions; or

(C) to--

(i) spare parts,

(ii) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production,

(iii) routine services and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available, or

(iv) information and technology essential to United States products or productions.

(c) Definitions.-- For purposes of this section and subsections (k) and (l) of section 6 [50 U.S.C. app. 2405(k), (l)]--

(1) the term "missile" means a category I system as defined in the MTCR Annex, and any other unmanned delivery system of similar capability, as well as the specially designed production facilities for these systems;

(2) the term "Missile Technology Control Regime" or "MTCR" means the policy statement, between the United States, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, Canada, and Japan, announced on April 16, 1987, to restrict sensitive missile-relevant transfers based on the

MTCR Annex, and any amendments thereto;

(3) the term "MTCR adherent" means a country that participates in the MTCR or that, pursuant to an international understanding to which the United States is a party, controls MTCR equipment or technology in accordance with the criteria and standards set forth in the MTCR;

(4) the term "MTCR Annex" means the Guidelines and Equipment and Technology Annex of the MTCR, and any amendments thereto;

(5) the terms "missile equipment or technology" and "MTCR equipment or technology" mean those items listed in category I or category II of the MTCR Annex;

(6) the term "foreign person" means any person other than a United States person;

(7) (A) the term "person" means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, and any governmental entity operating as a business enterprise, and any successor of any such entity; and

(B) in the case of countries where it may be impossible to identify a specific governmental entity referred to in subparagraph (A), the term "person" means--

(i) all activities of that government relating to the development or production of any missile equipment or technology; and

(ii) all activities of that government affecting the development or production of aircraft, electronics, and space systems or equipment; and

(8) the term "otherwise engaged in the trade of" means, with respect to a particular export or transfer, to be a freight forwarder or designated exporting agent, or a consignee or end- user of the item to be exported or transferred.

Section 11C. CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL

WEAPONS PROLIFERATION SANCTIONS

(a) Imposition of Sanctions.--

(1) Determination by the President.-- Except as provided in subsection (b)(2), the President shall impose both of the sanctions described in subsection (c) if the President determines that a foreign person, on or after the date of the enactment of this section, [December 4, 1991], has knowingly and materially contributed--

(A) through the export from the United States of any goods or technology that are subject to the jurisdiction of the United States under this Act, or

(B) through the export from any other country of any goods or technology that would be, if they were United States goods or technology, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States under this Act,

to the efforts by any foreign country, project, or entity described in paragraph (2) to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire chemical or biological weapons.

(2) Countries, Projects, or Entities Receiving Assistance.

Paragraph (1) applies in the case of--

(A) any foreign country that the President determines has, at any time after January 1, 1980--

(i) used chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law;

(ii) used lethal chemical or biological weapons against its own nationals; or

(iii) made substantial preparations to engage in the activities described in clause (i) or (ii);

(B) any foreign country whose government is determined for purposes of section 6(j) of this Act to be a government that has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism; or

(C) any other foreign country, project, or entity designated by the President for purposes of this section.

(3) Persons Against Which Sanctions are to be Imposed.-- Sanctions shall be imposed pursuant to paragraph (1) on--

(A) the foreign person with respect to which the President makes the determination described in that paragraph;

(B) any successor entity to that foreign person;

(C) any foreign person that is a parent or subsidiary of that foreign person if that parent or subsidiary knowingly assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination; and

(D) any foreign person that is an affiliate of that foreign person if that affiliate knowingly assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination and if that affiliate is controlled in fact by that foreign person.

(b) Consultations with and Actions by Foreign Government of Jurisdiction.--

(1) Consultations.-- If the President makes the determination described in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a foreign person, the Congress urges the President to initiate consultation immediately with the government with primary jurisdiction over that foreign person with respect to the imposition of sanctions pursuant to this section.

(2) Actions by Government of Jurisdiction.-- In order to pursue such consultations with that government, the President may delay the imposition of sanctions pursuant to this section for a period of up to 90 days. Following these consultations, the President shall impose sanctions unless the President determines and certifies to the Congress that that government has taken specific and effective actions, including appropriate penalties, to terminate the involvement of the foreign person in the activities described in subsection (a)(1). The President may delay the imposition of sanction for an additional period of up to 90 days if the President determines and certifies to the Congress that that government is in the process of taking the actions described in the preceding sentence.

(3) Report to Congress.-- The President shall report to the Congress, not later than 90 days after

making a determination under subsection (a)(1), on the status of consultations with the appropriate government under this subsection, and the basis for any determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection that such government has taken specific corrective actions.

(c) Sanctions.--

(1) Description of Sanctions.-- The sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, the following:

(A) Procurement Sanction.-- The United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any person described in subsection (a)(3).

(B) Import Sanctions.-- The importation into the United States of products produced by any person described in subsection (a)(3) shall be prohibited.

(2) Exceptions.-- The President shall not be required to apply or maintain sanctions under this sectionB

(A) in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services--

(i) under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy United States operational military requirements;

(ii) if the President determines that the person or other entity to which the sanctions would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles or services, that the defense articles or services are essential, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

(iii) if the President determines that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements;

(B) to product or services provided under contracts entered into before the date of which the President publishes his intention to impose sanctions;

(C) to--

(i) spare parts,

(ii) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production, or

(iii) routine servicing and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available;

(D) to information and technology essential to United States products or production; or

(E) to medical or other humanitarian items.

(d) Termination of Sanctions.-- The sanctions imposed pursuant to this section shall apply for a period of at least 12 months following the imposition of sanctions and shall cease to apply thereafter only if the President determines and certifies to the Congress that reliable information indicates that the foreign person with respect to which the determination was made under subsection (a)(1) has ceased to aid or abet any foreign government, project, or entity in its efforts to acquire chemical or biological weapons capability as described in that subsection.

(e) Waiver.--

(1) Criterion for Waiver.-- The President may waive the application of any sanction imposed on any person pursuant to this section, after the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date on which that sanction was imposed on that person, if the President determines and certifies to the Congress that such waiver is important to the national security interests of the United States.

(2) Notification of and Report to Congress.-- If the President decides to exercise the waiver authority provided in paragraph (1), the President shall so notify the Congress not less than 20 days before the waiver takes effect. Such notification shall include a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to exercise the waiver authority.

(f) Definition of Foreign Person.-- For purposes of this section, the term "foreign person" means--

(1) an individual who is not a citizen of the United States or an alien admitted for permanent residence to the United States; or

(2) a corporation, partnership, or other entity which is created or organized under the laws of a foreign country or which has its principal place of business outside the United States.

Section 12. ENFORCEMENT¹¹

(a) General Authority.--

(1) To the extent necessary or appropriate to the enforcement of this Act or to the imposition of any penalty, forfeiture, or liability arising under the Export Control Act of 1949 or the Export Administration Act of 1969, the head of any department or agency exercising any function thereunder (and officers or employees of such department or agency specifically designated by the head thereof) may make such investigations within the United States, and the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (and officers or employees of the United States Customs Service specifically designated by the Commissioner) may make such investigations outside of the United States, and the head of such department or agency (and such officers or employees) may obtain such information from, require such reports or the keeping of such records by, make such inspection of the books, records, and other writings, premises, or property of, and take the sworn testimony of, any person. In addition, such officers or employees may administer oaths or affirmations, and may by subpoena require any person to appear and testify or to appear and produce books, records, and other writings, or both, and in the case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to, any such person, a district court of the United States, after notice to any such person and hearing, shall have jurisdiction to issue an order requiring such person to appear and give testimony or to appear and produce books, records, and other writings, or both, and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by such court as a contempt thereof. In

addition to the authority conferred by this paragraph, the Secretary (and officers or employees of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary) may conduct, outside the United States, pre-license investigations and post-shipment verifications of items licensed for export, and investigations in the enforcement of Section 8 of this Act.

(2) (A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the United States Customs Service is authorized, in the enforcement of this Act, to search, detain (after search), and seize goods or technology at those ports of entry or exit from the United States where officers of the Customs Service are authorized by law to conduct such searches, detention, and seizures, and at those places outside the United States where the Customs Service, pursuant to agreements or other arrangements with other countries, is authorized to perform enforcement activities.

(B) An officer of the United States Customs Service may do the following in carrying out enforcement authority under this Act:

(i) Stop, search, and examine a vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or person on which or whom such officer has reasonable cause to suspect there are any goods or technology that has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(ii) Search any package or container in which such officer has reasonable cause to suspect there are any goods or technology that has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(iii) Detain (after search) or seize and secure for trial any goods or technology on or about such vehicle, vessel, aircraft, or person, or in such package or container, if such officer has probable cause to believe the goods or technology has been, is being, or is about to be exported from the United States in violation of this Act.

(iv) Make arrests without warrant for any violation of this Act committed in his or her presence or view or if the officer has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a violation.

¹¹ Section 802, Pub. L. 114-125, updated the title of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in this section.

The arrest authority conferred by clause (iv) of this subparagraph is in addition to any arrest authority under other laws. The Customs Service may not detain for more than 20 days any shipment of goods or technology eligible for export under a general license under section 4(a)(3). In a case in which such detention is on account of a disagreement between the Secretary and the head of any other department or agency with export license authority under other provisions of law concerning the export license requirements for such goods or technology, such disagreement shall be resolved within that 20-day period. At the end of that 20-day period, the Customs Service shall either release the goods or technology, or seize the goods or technology as authorized by other provisions of law.

(3) (A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the Secretary shall have the responsibility for the enforcement of Section 8 of this Act and, in the enforcement of the other provisions of this Act, the Secretary is authorized to search, detain (after search), and seize goods or technology at those places within the United States other than those ports specified in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection. The search, detention (after search), or seizure of goods or technology at those ports and places specified in paragraph (2)(A) may be conducted by officers or employees of the Department of Commerce designated by the Secretary with the concurrence of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection or a person designated by the commissioner.

(B) The Secretary may designate any employee of the Office of Export Enforcement of the Department of Commerce to do the following in carrying out enforcement authority under this Act:

(i) Execute any warrant or other process issued by a court or officer of competent jurisdiction with respect to the enforcement of the provisions of this Act.

(ii) Make arrests without warrant for any violation of this Act committed in his or her presence or view, or if the officer or employee has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such a violation.

(iii) Carry firearms in carrying out any

activity described in clause (i) or (ii).

(4) The authorities first conferred by the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 under paragraph (3) shall be exercised pursuant to guidelines approved by the Attorney General. Such guidelines shall be issued not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985.

(5) All cases involving violations of this Act shall be referred to the Secretary for purposes of determining civil penalties and administrative sanctions under Section 11(c) of this Act, or to the Attorney General for criminal action in accordance with this Act.

(6) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the United States Customs Service may expend in the enforcement of export controls under this Act not more than \$12,000,000 in the fiscal year 1985 and not more than \$14,000,000 in the fiscal year 1986.

(7) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall publish in the *Federal Register* procedures setting forth, in accordance with this subsection, the responsibilities of the Department of Commerce and the United States Customs Service in the enforcement of this Act. In addition, the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury, may publish procedures for the sharing of information in accordance with subsection (c)(3) of this section, and procedures for the submission to the appropriate departments and agencies by private persons of information relating to the enforcement of this Act.

(8) For purposes of this section, a reference to the enforcement of this Act or to a violation of this Act includes a reference to the enforcement or a violation of any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act.

(b) Immunity.-- No person shall be excused from complying with any requirements under this section because of his privilege against self-incrimination, but the immunity provisions of section 6002 of title 18, United States Code, shall apply with respect to any individual who specifically claims such privilege.

(c) Confidentiality.--

(1) Except as otherwise provided by the third sentence of section 8(b)(2) and by section 11(c)(2)(C) of this Act, information obtained under this Act on or before June 30, 1980, which is deemed confidential, including Shippers' Export Declarations, or with reference to which a request for confidential treatment is made by the person furnishing such information, shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and such information shall not be published or disclosed unless the Secretary determines that the withholding thereof is contrary to the national interest. Information obtained under this Act after June 30, 1980, may be withheld only to the extent permitted by statute, except that information obtained for the purpose of consideration of, or concerning, license applications under this Act shall be withheld from public disclosure unless the release of such information is determined by the Secretary to be in the national interest. Enactment of this subsection shall not affect any judicial proceeding commenced under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, to obtain access to boycott reports submitted prior to October 31, 1976, which was pending on May 15, 1979; but such proceeding shall be continued as if this Act had not been enacted.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress, or from the General Accounting Office. All information obtained at any time under this Act or previous Acts regarding the control of exports, including any report or license application required under this Act, shall be made available to any committee or subcommittee of Congress of appropriate jurisdiction upon request of the chairman or ranking minority member of such committee or subcommittee. No such committee or subcommittee, or member thereof, shall disclose any information obtained under this Act or previous Acts regarding the control of exports which is submitted on a confidential basis unless the full committee determines that the withholding of that information is contrary to the national interest. Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, information referred to in the second sentence of this paragraph shall, consistent with the protection of intelligence, counterintelligence, and law enforcement sources, methods, and activities, as determined by the agency that originally obtained the information, and

consistent with the provisions of section 313 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 716), be made available only by that agency, upon request, to the Comptroller General of the United States or to any officer or employee of the General Accounting Office who is authorized by the Comptroller General to have access to such information. No officer or employee of the General Accounting Office shall disclose, except to the Congress in accordance with this paragraph, any such information which is submitted on a confidential basis and from which any individual can be identified.

(3) Any department or agency which obtains information which is relevant to the enforcement of this Act, including information pertaining to any investigation, shall furnish such information to each department or agency with enforcement responsibilities under this Act to the extent consistent with the protection of intelligence, counterintelligence, and law enforcement sources, methods, and activities. The provisions of this paragraph shall not apply to information subject to the restrictions set forth in section 9 of title 13, United States Code; and return information, as defined in subsection (b) of section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6103(b)), may be disclosed only as authorized by such section. The Secretary and the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, upon request, shall exchange any licensing and enforcement information with each other which is necessary to facilitate enforcement efforts and effective license decisions. The Secretary, the Attorney General, and the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall consult on a continuing basis with one another and with the head of other departments and agencies which obtain information subject to this paragraph, in order to facilitate the exchange of such information.

(d) Reporting Requirements.-- In the administration of this Act, reporting requirements shall be so designed as to reduce the cost of reporting, recordkeeping, and export documentation required under this Act to the extent feasible consistent with effective enforcement and compilation of useful trade statistics. Reporting, recordkeeping and export documentation requirements shall be periodically reviewed and revised in the light of developments in the field of information technology.

(e) Simplification of Regulations.-- The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate United States Government departments and agencies and with appropriate technical advisory committees established under section 5(h), shall review the regulations issued under this Act and the commodity control list in order to determine how compliance with the provisions of this Act can be facilitated by simplifying such regulations, by simplifying or clarifying such list, or by any other means.

Section 13.

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW

(a) Exemption.-- Except as provided in section 1-1(c)(2) and subsection (c) of this section, the functions exercised under this Act are excluded from the operation of sections 551, 553 through 559, and 701 through 706 of title 5, United States Code.

(b) Public Participation.-- It is the intent of the Congress that, to the extent practicable, all regulations imposing controls on exports under this Act be issued in proposed form with meaningful opportunity for public comment before taking effect. In cases where a regulation imposing controls under this Act is issued with immediate effect, it is the intent of the Congress that meaningful opportunity for public comment also be provided and that the regulation be reissued in final form after public comments have been fully considered.

(c) Procedures Relating to Civil Penalties and Sanctions.--

(1) In any case in which a civil penalty or other civil sanction (other than a temporary denial order or a penalty or sanction for a violation of Section 8) is sought under Section 11 of this Act, the charged party is entitled to receive a formal complaint specifying the charges and, at his or her request, to contest the charges in a hearing before an administrative law judge. Subject to the provisions of this subsection, any such hearing shall be conducted in accordance with Sections 556 and 557 of Title 5, United States Code. With the approval of the administrative law judge, the Government may present evidence in camera in the presence of the charged party or his or her representative. After the

hearing, the administrative law judge shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law in a written decision, which shall be referred to the Secretary. The Secretary shall, in a written order, affirm, modify, or vacate the decision of the administrative law judge within 30 days after receiving the decision. The order of the Secretary shall be final and is not subject to judicial review, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(2) The proceedings described in paragraph (1) shall be concluded within a period of 1 year after the complaint is submitted, unless the administrative law judge extends such period for good cause shown.

(3) The order of the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be final, except that the charged party may, within 15 days after the order is issued, appeal the order in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, which shall have jurisdiction of the appeal. The court may, while the appeal is pending, stay the order of the Secretary. The court may review only those issues necessary to determine liability for the civil penalty or other sanction involved. In an appeal filed under this paragraph, the court shall set aside any finding of fact for which the court finds there is not substantial evidence on the record and any conclusion of law which the court finds to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(4) An administrative law judge referred to in this subsection shall be appointed by the Secretary from among those considered qualified for selection and appointment under Section 3105 of Title 5, United States Code. Any person who, for at least 2 of the 10 years immediately preceding the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, has served as a hearing commissioner of the Department of Commerce shall be included among those considered as qualified for selection and appointment to such position.

(d) Imposition of Temporary Denial Orders.--

(1) In any case in which it is necessary, in the public interest, to prevent an imminent violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act, the Secretary may, without a hearing, issue an order temporarily denying United States export privileges (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as a "temporary denial order") to a person.

A temporary denial order may be effective no longer than 180 days unless renewed in writing by the Secretary for additional 180-day periods in order to prevent such an imminent violation, except that a temporary denial order may be renewed only after notice and an opportunity for a hearing is provided.

(2) A temporary denial order shall define the imminent violation and state why the temporary denial order was granted without a hearing. The person or persons subject to the issuance or renewal of a temporary denial order may file an appeal of the issuance or renewal of the temporary denial order with an administrative law judge who shall, within 10 working days after the appeal is filed, recommend that the temporary denial order be affirmed, modified or vacated. Parties may submit briefs and other material to the judge. The recommendation of the administrative law judge shall be submitted to the Secretary who shall either accept, reject, or modify the recommendation by written order within 5 working days after receiving the recommendation. The written order of the Secretary under the preceding sentence shall be final and is not subject to judicial review except as provided in paragraph (3). The temporary denial order shall be affirmed only if it is reasonable to believe that the order is required in the public interest to prevent an imminent violation of this Act or any regulation, order, or license issued under this Act. All materials submitted to the administrative law judge and the Secretary shall constitute the administrative record for purposes of review by the courts.

(3) An order of the Secretary affirming, in whole or in part, the issuance of a temporary denial order may, within 15 days after the order is issued, be appealed by a person subject to the order to the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, which shall have jurisdiction of the appeal. The court may review only those issues necessary to determine whether the standard for issuing the temporary denial order has been met. The court shall vacate the Secretary's order if the court finds that the Secretary's order is arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law.

(e) Appeals from License Denials.-- A determination of the Secretary, under Section 10(f) of this Act, to deny a license may be appealed by the applicant to an administrative law judge who shall

have the authority to conduct proceedings to determine only whether the item sought to be exported is in fact on the control list. Such proceedings shall be conducted within 90 days after the appeal is filed. Any determination by an administrative law judge under this and all materials filed before such judge in the proceedings shall be reviewed by the Secretary, who shall either affirm or vacate the determination in a written decision within 30 days after receiving the determination. The Secretary's written decision shall be final and is not subject to judicial review. Subject to the limitations provided in Section 12(c) of this Act, the Secretary's decision shall be published in the *Federal Register*.

Section 14. ANNUAL REPORT

(a) Contents.-- Not later than December 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report on the administration of this Act during the preceding fiscal year. All agencies shall cooperate fully with the Secretary in providing information for such report. Such report shall include detailed information with respect to--

(1) the implementation of the policies set forth in section 3;

(2) general licensing activities under sections 5, 6, and 7, and any changes in the exercise of the authorities contained in sections 5(a), 6(a), and 7(a);

(3) the results of the review of United States policy toward individual countries pursuant to section 5(b);

(4) the results, in as much detail as may be included consistent with the national security and the need to maintain the confidentiality of proprietary information, of the actions, including reviews and revisions of export controls maintained for national security purposes, required by section 5(c)(3);

(5) actions taken to carry out section 5(d);

(6) changes in categories of items under export control referred to in section 5(e);

(7) determinations of foreign availability made under section 5(f), the criteria used to make such

determinations, the removal of any export controls under such section, and any evidence demonstrating a need to impose export controls for national security purposes notwithstanding foreign availability;

(8) actions taken in compliance with section 5(f)(6);

(9) the operation of the indexing system under section 5(g);

(10) consultations with the technical advisory committees established pursuant to section 5(h), the use made of the advice rendered by such committees, and the contributions of such committees toward implementing the policies set forth in this Act;

(11) the effectiveness of export controls imposed under section 6 in furthering the foreign policy of the United States;

(12) export controls and monitoring under section 7;

(13) the information contained in the reports required by section 7(b)(2), together with an analysis of--

(A) the impact on the economy and world trade of shortages or increased prices for commodities subject to monitoring under this Act or section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c-3);

(B) the worldwide supply of such commodities; and

(C) actions being taken by other countries in response to such shortages or increased prices;

(14) actions taken by the President and the Secretary to carry out the antiboycott policies set forth in section 3(5) of this Act;

(15) organizational and procedural changes undertaken in furtherance of the policies set forth in this Act, including changes to increase the efficiency of the export licensing process and to fulfill the requirements of section 10, including an accounting of appeals received, court orders issued, and actions taken pursuant thereto under subsection (j) of such section;

(16) delegations of authority by the President as provided in section 4(e) of this Act;

(17) efforts to keep the business sector of the Nation informed with respect to policies and procedures adopted under this Act;

(18) any reviews undertaken in furtherance of the policies of this Act, including the results of the review required by section 12(d), and any action taken, on the basis of the review required by section 12(e), to simplify regulations issued under this Act;

(19) violations under section 11 and enforcement activities under section 12; and

(20) the issuance of regulations under the authority of this Act, including an explanation of each case in which regulations were not issued in accordance with the first sentence of section 13(b).

(b) Report on Certain Export Controls.-- To the extent that the President determines that the policies set forth in section 3 of this Act require the control of the export of goods and technology other than those subject to multilateral controls, or require more stringent controls than the multilateral controls, the President shall include in each annual report the reasons for the need to impose, or to continue to impose, such controls and the estimated domestic economic impact on the various industries affected by such controls.

(c) Report on Negotiations.-- The President shall include in each annual report a detailed report on the progress of the negotiations required by section 5(i), until such negotiations are concluded.

(d) Report on Exports to Controlled Countries.-- The Secretary shall include in each annual report a detailed report which lists every license for exports to controlled countries which was approved under this Act during the preceding fiscal year. Such report shall specify to whom the license was granted, the type of goods or technology exported, and the country receiving the goods or technology. The information required by this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of Section 12(c) of this Act.

(e) Report on Domestic Economic Impact of Exports to Controlled Countries.-- The Secretary shall

include in each annual report a detailed description of the extent of injury to United States industry and the extent of job displacement caused by United States exports of goods and technology to controlled countries. The annual report shall also include a full analysis of the consequences of exports of turnkey plants and manufacturing facilities to controlled countries which are used by such countries to produce goods for export to the United States or to compete with United States products in export markets.

(f) Annual Report of the President.-- The President shall submit an annual report to the Congress estimating the additional defense expenditures of the United States arising from illegal technology transfers, focusing on estimated defense costs arising from illegal technology transfers, focusing on estimated defense costs arising from illegal technology transfers that resulted in a serious adverse impact on the strategic balance of forces. These estimates shall be based on assessment by the intelligence community of any technology transfers that resulted in such serious adverse impact. This report may have a classified annex covering any information of a sensitive nature.

Section 15.

ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

(a) Under Secretary of Commerce.-- The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, an Under Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration who shall carry out all functions of the Secretary under this Act and such other statutes that relate to national security which were delegated to the office of the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Trade Administration before the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985], and such other functions under this Act which were delegated to such office before such date of enactment, as the Secretary may delegate. The President shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, two Assistant Secretaries of Commerce to assist the Under Secretary in carrying out such functions.

(b) Issuance of Regulations.-- The President and

the Secretary may issue such regulations as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act. Any such regulations issued to carry out the provisions of Section 5(a), 6(a), 7(a), or 8(b) may apply to financing, transporting, or other servicing of exports and the participation therein by any person. Any such regulations the purpose of which is to carry out the provisions of Section 5, or of Section 4(a) for the purpose of administering the provisions of Section 5, may be issued only after the regulations are submitted for review to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of State, such other departments or agencies as the Secretary considers appropriate, and the appropriate technical advisory committee. The preceding sentence does not require the concurrence or approval of any official, department, or agency to which such regulations are submitted.

(c) Amendments to Regulations.-- If the Secretary proposes to amend regulations issued under this Act, the Secretary shall report to the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives on the intent and rationale of such amendments. Such report shall evaluate the cost and burden to the United States exporters of the proposed amendments in relation to any enhancement of licensing objectives. The Secretary shall consult with the technical advisory committees authorized under Section 5(h) of this Act in formulating or amending regulations issued under this Act. The procedures defined by regulations in effect on January 1, 1984, with respect to Sections 4 and 5 of this Act, shall remain in effect unless the Secretary determines, on the basis of substantial and reliable evidence, that specific change is necessary to enhance the prevention of diversions of exports which would prove detrimental to the national security of the United States or to reduce the licensing and paperwork burden on exporters and their distributors.

Section 16.

DEFINITIONS

As used in this Act--

(1) the term “person” includes the singular and the plural and any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association, including any government or agency thereof;

(2) the term “United States person” means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern) and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President;

(3) the term “good” means any article, natural or manmade substance, material, supply or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment, and excluding technical data;

(4) the term “technology” means the information and know-how (whether in tangible form, such as models, prototypes, drawings, sketches, diagrams, blueprints, or manuals, or in intangible form, such as training or technical services) that can be used to design, produce, manufacture, utilize, or reconstruct goods, including computer software and technical data, but not the goods themselves;

(5) the term “export” means-

(A) an actual shipment, transfer, or transmission of goods or technology out of the United States;

(B) a transfer of goods or technology in the United States to an embassy or affiliate of a controlled country; or

(C) a transfer to any person of goods or technology either within the United States or outside of the United States with the knowledge or intent that the goods or technology will be shipped, transferred, or transmitted to an unauthorized recipient.

(6) the term “controlled country” means a controlled country under Section 5(b)(1) of this Act;

(7) the term “United States” means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, dependency, or possession of the United States, and includes the Outer Continental Shelf, as defined in Section 2(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C.

1331(a)); and

(8) the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Commerce.

Section 17. EFFECT ON OTHER ACTS

(a) In General.-- Except as otherwise provided in this Act, nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to modify, repeal, supersede, or otherwise affect the provisions of any other laws authorizing control over exports of any commodity.

(b) Coordination of Controls.-- The authority granted to the President under this Act shall be exercised in such manner as to achieve effective coordination with the authority exercised under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778).

(c) Civil Aircraft Equipment.-- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any product (1) which is standard equipment, certified by the Federal Aviation Administration, in civil aircraft and is an integral part of such aircraft, and (2) which is to be exported to a country other than a controlled country, shall be subject to export controls exclusively under this Act. Any such product shall not be subject to controls under section 38(b)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(b)(2)).

(d) Nonproliferation Controls.--

(1) Nothing in section 5 or 6 of this Act shall be construed to supersede the procedures published by the President pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 2139a(c)).

(2) With respect to any export license application which, under the procedures published by the President pursuant to section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (42 U.S.C. 2139a(c)), is referred to the Subgroup on Nuclear Export Coordination or other interagency group, the provisions of section 10 of this Act shall apply with respect to such license application only to the extent that they are consistent with such published procedures, except that if the processing of any such application under such procedures is not completed

within 180 days after the receipt of the application by the Secretary, the applicant shall have the rights of appeal and court action provided in section 10(j) of this Act.

(e) Termination of Other Authority.-- On October 1, 1979, the Mutual Defense Assistance Control Act of 1951 (22 U.S.C. 1611-1613(d)), is superseded.

(f) Agricultural Act of 1970.-- Nothing in this Act shall affect the provisions of the last sentence of Section 812 of the Agricultural Act of 1970 (7 U.S.C. 612c-3).

Section 18. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

(a) Requirement of Authorizing Legislation.--

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, money appropriated to the Department of Commerce for expenses to carry out the purposes of this Act may be obligated or expended only if--

(A) the appropriation thereof has been previously authorized by law enacted on or after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985]; or

(B) the amount of all such obligations and expenditures does not exceed an amount previously prescribed by law enacted on or after such date.

(2) To the extent that legislation enacted after the making of an appropriation to carry out the purposes of this Act authorizes the obligation or expenditure thereof, the limitation contained in paragraph (1) shall have no effect.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall not be superseded except by a provision of law enacted after the date of the enactment of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985 [July 12, 1985] which specifically repeals, modifies, or supersedes the provisions of this subsection.

(b) Authorization.-- There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Commerce to carry

out the purposes of this Act--

(1) \$42,813,000 for the fiscal year 1993;

(2) such sums as may be necessary for the fiscal year 1994; and

(3) such additional amounts, for each such fiscal year, as may be necessary for increases in salary, pay, retirement, other employee benefits authorized by law, and other nondiscretionary costs.

Section 19. EFFECTIVE DATE

Effective Date.-- This Act shall take effect upon the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1969.

Section 20. TERMINATION DATE

The authority granted by this Act terminates on August 20, 2001.¹²

Section 21. SAVINGS PROVISIONS

(a) In General.-- All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, determinations, licenses, or other forms of administrative action which have been made, issued, conducted, or allowed to become effective under the Export Control Act of 1949 or the Export Administration Act of 1969 and which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, superseded, set aside, or revoked under this Act.

(b) Administrative Proceedings.-- This Act shall not apply to any administrative proceedings commenced or any application for a license made,

¹² Pub. L. 106-508 (November 13, 2000) replaced "August 20, 1994" with "August 20, 2001." The Act lapsed on August 20, 2001 and the President, through Executive Order 13222 of August 17, 2001 (66 Fed. Reg. 44025 (August 22, 2001)), has continued the Regulations in effect under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act.

under the Export Administration Act of 1969, which
is pending at the time this Act takes effect

[September 30, 1979].

| | |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Legal Authority | 70 |
|------------------------|-----------|

Part I.2. International Emergency Economic Powers Act, as amended

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Statutory Citations | 70 |
| Section 201 Short Title | 70 |
| Section 202 Situations in Which Authorities May be Exercised | 70 |
| Section 203 Grant of Authorities | 70 |
| Section 204 Consultation and Reports | 72 |
| Section 205 Authority to Issue Regulations | 72 |
| Section 206 Penalties | 72 |
| Section 207 Savings Provision | 73 |
| Section 208 Severability | 73 |

#

STATUTORY CITATIONS

International Emergency Economic Powers Act of 1977, Pub. L. 95-223, 91 Stat. 1626, codified at 50 U.S.C. Sec. 1701 – 1708, as amended by:

- X Pub. L. 100-418, Section 2502(b)(1)
- X Pub. L. 103-236, Section 525(c)(1) (“Free Trade in Ideas”)
- X Pub. L. 104-201, Section 1422
- X Pub. L. 107-56, Section 106
- X Pub. L. 109-177, Section 402
- X Pub. L. 110-96, Section 2

#

Section 201
SHORT TITLE

This title may be cited as the “International Emergency Economic Powers Act.”

Section 202
SITUATIONS IN WHICH
AUTHORITIES MAY BE EXERCISED

(a) Any authority granted to the President by section 203 may be exercised to deal with any unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in whole or substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States, if the President declares a national emergency with respect to such threat.

(b) The authorities granted to the President by section 203 may only be exercised to deal with an unusual and extraordinary threat with respect to which a national emergency has been declared for purposes of this title and may not be exercised for any other purpose. Any exercise of such authorities to deal with any new threat shall be based on a new

declaration of national emergency which must be with respect to such threat.

Section 203
GRANT OF AUTHORITIES

(a) (1) At the times and to the extent specified in section 202, the President may, under such regulations as he may prescribe, by means of instructions, license, or otherwise --

(A) investigate, regulate, or prohibit --

(i) any transactions in foreign exchange,

(ii) transfers of credit or payments between, by, through, or to any banking institution, to the extent that such transfers or payments involve any interest of any foreign country or a national thereof,

(iii) the importing or exporting of currency or securities,

by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(B) investigate, block during the pendency of an investigation, regulate, direct and compel, nullify, void, prevent or prohibit, any acquisition, holding, withholding, use, transfer, withdrawal, transportation, importation or exportation of, or dealing in, or exercising any right, power, or privilege with respect to, or transactions involving, any property in which any foreign country or a national thereof has any interest by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(C) when the United States is engaged in armed hostilities or has been attacked by a foreign country or foreign nationals, confiscate any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, of any foreign person, foreign organization, or foreign country that he determines has planned, authorized, aided, or engaged in such hostilities or attacks against the United States; and all right, title, and interest in

any property so confiscate shall vest, when, as, and upon the terms directed by the President, in such agency or person as the President may designate from time to time, and upon such terms and conditions as the President may prescribe, such interest or property shall be held, used, administered, liquidated, sold, or otherwise dealt with in the interest and for the benefit of the United States, and such designated agency or person may perform any and all acts incident to the accomplishment of furtherance of these purposes.

(2) In exercising the authorities granted by paragraph (1), the President may require any person to keep a full record of, and to furnish under oath, in the form of reports or otherwise, complete information relative to any act or transaction referred to in paragraph (1) either before, during, or after the completion thereof, or relative to any interest in foreign property, or relative to any property in which any foreign country or any national thereof has or has had any interest, or as may be otherwise necessary to enforce the provisions of such paragraph. In any case in which a report by a person could be required under this paragraph, the President may require the production of any books of account, records, contracts, letters, memoranda, or other papers, in the custody or control of such person.

(3) Compliance with any regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title shall to the extent thereof be a full acquittance and discharge for all purposes of the obligation of the person making the same. No person shall be held liable in any court for or with respect to anything done or omitted in good faith in connection with the administration of, or pursuant to and in reliance on, this title, or any regulation, instruction, or direction issued under this title.

(b) The authority granted to the President by this section does not include the authority to regulate or prohibit, directly or indirectly --

(1) any postal, telegraphic, telephonic, or other personal communication, which does not involve a transfer of anything of value;

(2) donations, by persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, of articles, such as food, clothing, and medicine, intended to be used to

relieve human suffering, except to the extent that the President determines that such donations

(A) would seriously impair his ability to deal with any national emergency declared under section 202 of this title,

(B) are in response to coercion against the proposed recipient or donor, or

(C) would endanger Armed Forces of the United States which are engaged in hostilities or are in a situation where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances; or

(3) the importation from any country, or the exportation to any country, whether commercial or otherwise, regardless of format or medium of transmission, of any information or informational materials, including but not limited to, publications, films, posters, phonograph records, photographs, microfilms, microfiche, tapes, compact disks, CD ROMs, artworks, and news wire feeds. The exports exempted from regulation or prohibition by this paragraph do not include those which are otherwise controlled for export under section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 [50 USC app. 2404], or under section 6 of such Act [50 USC app. 2405] to the extent that such controls promote the nonproliferation or antiterrorism policies of the United States, or with respect to which acts are prohibited by chapter 37 of title 18, United States Code [18 USC 791 et seq.];

(4) any transactions ordinarily incident to travel to or from any country, including importation of accompanied baggage for personal use, maintenance within any country including payment of living expenses and acquisition of goods or services for personal use, and arrangement or facilitation of such travel including nonscheduled air, sea, or land voyages.

(c) **Classified information.** In any judicial review of a determination made under this section, if the determination was based on classified information (as defined in section 1(a) of the Classified Information Procedures Act) such information may be submitted to the reviewing court ex parte and in camera. This subsection does not confer or imply any right to judicial review.

Section 204 CONSULTATION AND REPORTS

(a) The President, in every possible instance, shall consult with the Congress before exercising any of the authorities granted by this title and shall consult regularly with the Congress so long as such authorities are exercised.

(b) Whenever the President exercises any of the authorities granted by this title, he shall immediately transmit to the Congress a report specifying --

(1) the circumstances which necessitate such exercise of authority;

(2) why the President believes those circumstances constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat, which has its source in whole or substantial part outside the United States, to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;

(3) the authorities to be exercised and the actions to be taken in the exercise of those authorities to deal with those circumstances;

(4) why the President believes such actions are necessary to deal with those circumstances; and

(5) any foreign countries with respect to which such actions are to be taken and why such actions are to be taken with respect to those countries.

(c) At least once during each succeeding six-month period after transmitting a report pursuant to subsection (b) with respect to an exercise of authorities under this title, the President shall report to the Congress with respect to the actions taken, since the last such report, in the exercise of such authorities, and with respect to any changes which have occurred concerning any information previously furnished pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (5) of subsection (b).

(d) The requirements of this section are supplemental to those contained in title IV or the National Emergencies Act.

Section 205 AUTHORITY TO ISSUE REGULATIONS

The President may issue such regulations, including regulations prescribing definitions, as may be necessary for the exercise of the authorities granted by this title.

Section 206 PENALTIES

(a) **Unlawful acts.** It shall be unlawful for a person to violate, attempt to violate, conspire to violate, or cause a violation of any license, order, regulation, or prohibition issued under this title.

(b) **Civil penalty.** A civil penalty may be imposed on any person who commits an unlawful act described in subsection (a) in an amount not to exceed the greater of--

(1) \$ 250,000; or

(2) an amount that is twice the amount of the transaction that is the basis of the violation with respect to which the penalty is imposed.

(c) **Criminal penalty.** A person who willfully commits, willfully attempts to commit, or willfully conspires to commit, or aids or abets in the commission of, an unlawful act described in subsection (a) shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$ 1,000,000, or if a natural person, may be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

Section 207 SAVINGS PROVISION

(a) (1) Except as provided in subsection (b), notwithstanding the termination pursuant to the National Emergencies Act or a national emergency declared for purposes of this title, any authorities granted by this title, which are exercised on the date of such termination on the basis of such national emergency to prohibit transactions involving property in which a foreign country or national thereof has any

interest, may continue to be so exercised to prohibit transactions involving that property if the President determines that the continuation of such prohibition with respect to that property is necessary on account of claims involving such country or its nationals.

(2) Notwithstanding the termination of the authorities described in section 101(b) of this Act, any such authorities, which are exercised with respect to a country on the date of such termination to prohibit transactions involving any property in which such country or any national thereof has any interest, may continue to be exercised to prohibit transactions involving that property if the President determines that the continuation of such prohibition with respect to that property is necessary on account of claims involving such country or its nationals.

(b) The authorities described in subsection (a)(1) may not continue to be exercised under this section if the national emergency is terminated by the Congress by concurrent resolution pursuant to section 202 of the National Emergencies Act and if the Congress specifies in such concurrent resolution that such authorities may not continue to be exercised under this section

(c) (1) The provisions of this section are supplemental to the savings provisions of paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) of section 101(a) and of paragraphs (A), (B), and (C) of section 202(a) of the National Emergencies Act.

(2) The provisions of this section supersede the termination provisions of section 101(a) and of title II of the National Emergencies Act to the extent that the provisions of this section are inconsistent with these provisions.

(d) If the President uses the authority of this section to continue prohibitions on transactions involving foreign property interests, he shall report to the Congress every six months on the use of such authority.

Section 208 SEVERABILITY

If any provision of this Act is held invalid, the remainder of the Act shall not be affected thereby.

PART II

**EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND
OTHER PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS
RELEVANT TO PART I STATUTORY AUTHORITIES**

Part II.1. ADMINISTRATION OF THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1969, AS AMENDED

Executive Order 12002, as amended by Executive Order 12755¹³ and Executive Order 13286¹⁴

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, et seq.), and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Except as provided in Section 2, the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon the President by the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, et seq.), hereinafter referred to as the Act, are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, with the power of successive redelegation.

Section 2. (a) The power, authority and discretion conferred upon the President in Sections 4(h) and 4(l) of the Act are retained by the President.

(b) The power, authority and discretion conferred upon the President in Section 3(8) of the Act, which directs that every reasonable effort be made to secure the removal or reduction of assistance by foreign countries to international terrorists through cooperation and agreement, are delegated to the Secretary of State, with the power of successive redelegation.

Section 3. The Export Administration Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, which was established by Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, as amended, is hereby continued. The Board shall continue to have as its members, the Secretary of Commerce, who shall be Chairman of the Board, the Secretary of State, and the Secretary of

Defense. The Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Director of the United States Arms Control and Disarmament Agency shall be members of the Board, and shall participate in meetings that consider issues involving nonproliferation of armaments and other issues within their respective statutory authority and policy-making authorities. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Director of the Central Intelligence shall be non-voting members of the Board. No alternate Board members shall be designated, but the acting head or deputy head of any department or agency may serve in lieu of the head of the concerned department or agency. The Board may invite the heads of other United States Government departments or agencies, other than the agencies represented by Board members, to participate in the activities of the Board when matters of interest to such departments or agencies are under consideration.

Section 4. The Secretary of Commerce may from time to time refer to the Board such particular export license matters, involving questions of national security or other major policy issues, as the Secretary shall select. The Secretary of Commerce shall also refer to the Board any other such export license matter, upon the request of any other member of the Board or of the head of any other United States Government department or agency having any interest in such matter. The Board shall consider the matters so referred to it, giving due consideration to the foreign policy of the United States, the national security, concerns about the nonproliferation of armaments, and the domestic economy, and shall make recommendation thereon to the Secretary of Commerce.

Section 5. The President may at any time (a) prescribe rules and regulations applicable to the power, authority, and discretion referred to in this Order, and (b) communicate to the Secretary of Commerce such specific directives applicable thereto as the President shall determine. The Secretary of Commerce shall from time to time report to the President upon the administration of the Act and, as the Secretary deems necessary, may refer to the President recommendations made by the Board under Section 4 of this Order. Neither the provisions of this section nor those of Section 4 shall be construed as limiting the provisions of Section 1 of this Order.

¹³ Executive Order 12755 of March 12, 1991 (56 Fed. Reg. 11057, March 15, 1991) amended section 3 of Executive Order 12002 by modifying the composition of the Export Administration Review Board and inserting "concerns about the nonproliferation of armaments" in the third sentence of section 4.

¹⁴ Executive Order 13286 of February 28, 2003 (68 Fed. Reg. 10619, March 5, 2003) added a reference to the Secretary of Homeland Security in Section 3.

Section 6. All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action made, issued, or otherwise taken under, or continued in existence by, the Executive orders revoked administratively or legislatively, shall remain in full force and effect under this Order until amended, modified, or terminated by proper authority. The revocations in Section 7 of this Order shall not affect any violation of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses or other forms of administrative action under those Orders during the period those Orders were in effect.

Section 7. Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, Executive Order No. 11683 of August 29, 1972, Executive Order No. 11798 of August 14, 1974, Executive Order No. 11818 of November 5, 1974, Executive Order No. 11907 of March 1, 1976, and Executive Order No. 11940 of September 30, 1976 are hereby revoked.

THE WHITE HOUSE

Jimmy Carter
July 7, 1977

Part II.2. ADMINISTRATION OF THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1979

Executive Order 12214

By the authority vested in me as President of the United States of America by Section 4(e) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (Public Law 96-72; 50 U.S.C. App. 2403(e)), it is hereby ordered as follows:

1-101. Except as provided in Section 1-102, the functions conferred upon the President by the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, hereinafter referred to as the Act (Public Law 96-72; 50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.), are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce.

1-102. (a) The functions conferred upon the President by Sections 4(e), 5(c), 5(f)(1), 5(h)(6), 6(k), 7(d)(2), 10(g) and 20 of the Act are reserved to the President.

(b) The functions conferred upon the President by Sections 5(f)(4), 5(i) and 6(g) of the Act are delegated to the Secretary of State.

Export Administration Regulations

1-103. All delegations, rules, regulations, orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action made, issued or otherwise taken under, or continued in existence by, Section 21 of the Act or Executive Order No. 12002, and not revoked administratively or legislatively, shall remain in full force and effect until amended, modified, or terminated by proper authority. This Order does not supersede or otherwise affect Executive Order No. 12002.

1-104. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Order, all actions previously taken pursuant to any function delegated or assigned by this Order shall be deemed to have been taken and authorized by this Order.

THE WHITE HOUSE

Jimmy Carter
May 2, 1980

Part II.3. CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS PROLIFERATION

Executive Order 12735,

Revoked by Executive Order 12938 (but referenced in several other later Executive Orders)

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*) and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code,

I, GEORGE BUSH, President of the United States of America, find that proliferation of chemical and biological weapons constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. *International Negotiations.* It is the policy of the United States to lead and seek multilaterally coordinated efforts with other countries to control the proliferation of chemical and biological weapons. The Secretary of State shall accordingly ensure that the early achievement of a comprehensive global convention to prohibit the production and stockpiling of chemical weapons, with adequate provisions for

January 4, 2017

verification, shall be a top priority of the foreign policy of the United States, and the Secretary of State shall cooperate in and lead multilateral efforts to stop the proliferation of chemical weapons.

Sec. 2. *Imposition of Controls.* As provided herein, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce shall use their authorities, including the Arms Export Control Act and Executive Order No. 12730, respectively, to control any exports that either Secretary determines would assist a country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver, or use chemical or biological weapons. The Secretary of State shall pursue early negotiations with foreign governments to adopt effective measures comparable to those imposed under this order.

Sec. 3. *Department of Commerce Controls.* (a) The Secretary of Commerce shall prohibit the export of any goods, technology, or services subject to his export jurisdiction that the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of State determine, in accordance with regulations issued pursuant to this order, would assist a foreign country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver, or use chemical or biological weapons. The Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of State shall develop an initial list of such goods, technology, and services within 90 days of this order. The Secretary of State shall pursue early negotiations with foreign governments to adopt effective measures comparable to those imposed under this section.

(b) Subsection (a) will not apply to exports if their destination is a country with whose government the United States has entered into a bilateral or multilateral arrangement for the control of chemical or biological weapons-related goods (including delivery systems) and technology, or maintains domestic export controls comparable to controls that are imposed by the United States with respect to such goods and technology or that are otherwise deemed adequate by the Secretary of State. (

(c) The Secretary of Commerce shall require validated licenses to implement this order and shall coordinate any license applications with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense.

Sec. 4. *Sanctions Against Foreign Persons.* (a) Sanctions shall be imposed on foreign persons with

respect to chemical and biological weapons proliferation, as specified in subsections (b)(1) through (b)(5).

(b)(1) Sections shall be imposed on a foreign person if the Secretary of State determines that the foreign person on or after the effective date of this order knowingly and materially contributed to the efforts of a foreign country referred to in subsection (2) to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire chemical or biological weapons.

(2) The countries referred to in subsection (1) are those that the Secretary of State determines have either used chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law or have made substantial preparations to do so on or after the effective date of this order.

(3) No department or agency of the United States Government may procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any foreign person referred to in subsection (1). The Secretary of the Treasury shall prohibit the importation into the United States of products produced by the foreign person.

(4) Sanctions imposed pursuant to this section may be terminated or not imposed against foreign persons if the Secretary of State determines that there is reliable evidence that the foreign person concerned has ceased all activities referred to in subsection (1).

(5) The Secretary of State and the Secretary of the Treasury may provide appropriate exemptions for procurement contracts necessary to meet U.S. operational military requirements or requirements under defense production agreements, sole source suppliers, spare parts, components, routine servicing and maintenance of products, and medical and humanitarian items. They may provide exemptions for contracts in existence on the date of this order under appropriate circumstances.

Sec. 5. *Sanctions Against Foreign Countries.* (a) Sanctions shall be imposed on foreign countries with respect to chemical and biological weapons proliferation, as specified in subsections (b) and (c).

(b) The Secretary of State shall determine whether any foreign country has, on or after the effective date of this order, (1) used chemical or biological weapons

in violation of international law; or (2) made substantial preparations to use chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law; or (3) developed, produced, or stockpiled chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law.

(c) The following sanctions shall be imposed on any foreign country identified in subsection (b)(1) unless the Secretary of State determines that any individual sanction should not be applied due to significant foreign policy or national security reasons. The sanctions specified in this section may be made applicable to the countries identified in subsections (b)(2) or (b)(3) when the Secretary of State determines that such action will further the objectives of this order pertaining to proliferation. The sanctions specified in subsection (c)(2) below shall be imposed with the concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(1) *Foreign Assistance.* No assistance shall be provided to that country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 or the Arms Export Control Act other than assistance that is intended to benefit the people of that country directly and that is not channeled through governmental agencies or entities of that country.

(2) *Multilateral Development Bank Assistance.* The United States shall oppose any loan or financial or technical assistance to that country by international financial institutions in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 U.S.C. 262d).

(3) *Denial of Credit or Other Financial Assistance.* The United States shall deny to that country any credit or financial assistance by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(4) *Prohibition on Arms Sales.* The United States Government shall not, under the Arms Export Control Act, sell to that country any defense articles or defense services or issue any license for the export of items on the United States Munitions List.

(5) *Exports of National Security-Sensitive Goods and Technology.* No exports shall be permitted of any goods or technologies controlled for national security reasons under Export Administration Regulations.

(6) *Further Export Restrictions.* The Secretary of

Commerce shall prohibit or otherwise substantially restrict exports to that country of goods, technology, and services (excluding agricultural commodities and products otherwise subject to control).

(7) *Import Restrictions.* Restrictions shall be imposed on the importation into the United States of articles (which may include petroleum or any petroleum product) that are the growth, product, or manufacture of that country.

(8) *Landing Rights.* At the earliest practicable date, the Secretary of State shall terminate, in a manner consistent with international law, the authority of any air carrier that is controlled in fact by the government of that country to engage in air transportation (as defined in section 101(10) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. App. 1301(10))).

Sec. 6. Duration. Any sanctions imposed pursuant to section 4 or 5 shall remain in force until the Secretary of State determines that lifting any sanction is in the foreign policy or national security interests of the United States or, as to sanctions under section 4, until the Secretary has made the determination under section 4(b)(4).

Sec. 7. Implementation. The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby authorized and directed to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. These actions, and in particular those in sections 4 and 5, shall be made in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and, as appropriate, other agency heads. The Secretary concerned may redelegate any of these functions to other officers in agencies of the Federal Government. All heads of departments and agencies of the United States Government are directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order, including the suspension or termination of licenses or other authorization.

Sec. 8. Judicial Review. This order is not intended to create, nor does it create, any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, officers, or any other person.

Sec. 9. Effective Date. This order is effective immediately. This order shall be transmitted to the

Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

THE WHITE HOUSE

George Bush

November 16, 1990.

**Part II.4. ADMINISTRATION OF
PROLIFERATION SANCTIONS, MIDDLE
EAST ARMS CONTROL AND RELATED
CONGRESSIONAL REPORTING
RESPONSIBILITIES**

Executive Order 12851

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 301 of title 3, United States Code; sections 1701-1703 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991, Public Law 101-510 (50 U.S.C. App. 2402 note, 2405, 2410b; 22 U.S.C. 2797-2797c); sections 303, 324, and 401-405 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993, Public Law 102-138; sections 305-308 of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, Public Law 102-182 (50 U.S.C. App. 2410c; 22 U.S.C. 2798, 5604-5606); sections 241 and 1097 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993, Public Law 102-190; and section 1364 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, Public Law 102-484, I hereby order as follows:

Section 1. Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation and Use Sanctions. (a) Chemical and Biological Weapons Proliferation. The authority and duties vested in me by section 81 of the Arms Export Control Act, as amended ("AECA") (22 U.S.C. 2798), and section 11C of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended ("EAA") (50 U.S.C. App. 2410c), are delegated to the Secretary of State, except that:

(1) The authority and duties vested in me to deny certain United States Government contracts, as provided in section 81(c)(1)(A) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(1)(A) of the EAA, pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 81(a)(1) of the AECA or section 11C(a)(1) of the EAA, as well as the authority and duties vested in me to make the determinations provided for in

section 81(c)(2) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(2) of the EAA are delegated to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of determinations made pursuant to section 81(c)(2) of the AECA and section 11(c)(2) of the EAA.

(2) The authority and duties vested in me to prohibit certain imports as provided in section 81(c)(1)(B) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(1)(B) of the EAA, pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 81(a)(1) of the AECA or section 11C(a)(1) of the EAA, and the obligation to implement the exceptions provided in section 81(c)(2) of the AECA and section 11C(c)(2) of the EAA, insofar as the exceptions affect imports of goods into the United States, are delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) Chemical and Biological Weapons Use. The authority and duties vested in me by sections 306-308 of the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991 (22 U.S.C. 5604-5606) are delegated to the Secretary of State, except that:

(1) The authority and duties vested in me to restrict certain imports as provided in section 307(b)(2)(D), pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 307(b)(1), are delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) The Secretary of State shall issue, transmit to the Congress, and notify the Secretary of the Treasury of, as appropriate, waivers based upon findings made pursuant to section 307(d)(1)(A)(ii).

(3) The authority and duties vested in me to prohibit certain exports as provided in section 307(a)(5) and section 307(b)(2)(C), pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 306(a)(1) and section 307(b)(1), are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce.

(c) Coordination Among Agencies. The Secretaries designated in this section shall exercise all functions delegated to them by this section in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and other departments and agencies as appropriate, utilizing the

appropriate interagency group prior to any determination to exercise the prohibition authority delegated hereby.

Sec. 2 Missile Proliferation Sanctions. (a) Arms Export Control Act. The authority and duties vested in me by sections 72-73 of the AECA (22 U.S.C. 2797a-2797b) are delegated to the Secretary of State, except that:

(1) The authority and duties vested in me by section 72(a)(1) to make determinations with respect to violations by United States persons of the EAA are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce.

(2) The authority and duties vested in me to deny certain United States Government contracts as provided in sections 73(a)(2)(A)(i) and 73(a)(2)(B)(i), pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under section 73(a)(1), as well as the authority and duties vested in me to make the findings provided in sections 72(c), 73(f), and 73(g)(1), are delegated to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of State shall issue, transmit to the Congress, and notify the Secretary of the Treasury of, as appropriate, any waivers based upon findings made pursuant to sections 72(c) and 73(f).

(3) The authority and duties vested in me to prohibit certain imports as provided in section 73(a)(2)(C), pursuant to a determination made by the Secretary of State under that section, and the obligation to implement the exceptions provided in section 73(g), are delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) Export Administration Act. The authority and duties vested in me by section 11B of the EAA (50 U.S.C. App. 2401b) are delegated to the Secretary of Commerce, except that:

(1) The authority and duties vested in me by sections 11B(a)(1)(A) (insofar as such section authorizes determinations with respect to violations by United States persons of the AECA), 11B(b)(1) (insofar as such section authorizes determinations regarding activities by foreign persons), and 11B(b)(5) are delegated to the Secretary of State.

(2) The authority and duties vested in me to make the findings provided in sections 11B(a)(3), 11B(b)(6), and 11B(b)(7)(A) are delegated to the

Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Commerce shall issue, transmit to the Congress, and notify the Secretary of the Treasury of, as appropriate, waivers based upon findings made pursuant to section 11B(a)(3). The Secretary of State shall issue, transmit to the Congress, and notify the Secretary of the Treasury of, as appropriate, waivers based upon findings made pursuant to section 11B(b)(6).

(3) The authority and duties vested in me to prohibit certain imports as provided in section 11B(b)(1), pursuant to a determination by the Secretary of State under that section, and the obligation to implement the exceptions provided in section 11B(b)(7), are delegated to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) Reporting Requirements. The authority and duties vested in me to make certain reports to the Congress as provided in section 1097 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 and section 1364 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 are delegated to the Secretary of State.

(d) Coordination Among Agencies. The Secretaries designated in this section shall exercise all functions delegated to them by this section in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and other departments and agencies as appropriate, utilizing the appropriate interagency groups prior to any determination to exercise prohibition authority delegated hereby.

Sec. 3. Arms Control in the Middle East. The certification and reporting functions vested in me by sections 403 and 404 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993, are delegated to the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State shall exercise these functions in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and other agencies as appropriate.

Sec. 4. China and Weapons Proliferation. The reporting functions regarding China and weapons proliferation vested in me by sections 303(a)(2) and 324 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993, are delegated to the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State shall

exercise these functions in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and other agencies as appropriate.

Sec. 5. Arrow Tactical Anti-Missile Program. The authority and duties vested in me to make certain certifications as provided by section 241(b)(3)(C) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 are delegated to the Secretary of State.

Sec. 6. Delegations. The functions delegated herein may be redelegated as appropriate. Regulations necessary to carry out the functions delegated herein may be issued as appropriate.

Sec. 7. Priority. This order supersedes the Memorandum of the President, "Delegation of Authority Regarding Missile Technology Proliferation," June 25, 1991. To the extent that this order is inconsistent with any provisions of any prior Executive order or Presidential memorandum, this order shall control.

THE WHITE HOUSE
William J. Clinton
June 11, 1993.

Part II.5. PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION

Executive Order 12938, as amended
by Executive Orders 13094 and 13128 and 13382¹⁵

¹⁵ Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998 (63 Fed. Reg. 40803, July 30, 1998), also titled "Proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction," amended section 4 of Executive Order 12938 to expand the scope of measures that may be taken against foreign persons. Executive Order 13128 of June 25, 1999 (64 Fed. Reg. 34703), titled "Implementation of the Chemical Weapons Convention and the Chemical Weapons Convention Implementation Act," added subsection (e) to section 3 of Executive Order 12938. Executive Order 13382 of June 28, 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 38567, July 1, 2005), titled "Blocking Property of Weapons of Mass Destruction Proliferators and Their Supporters" revised Section 4(a) of this order to alter the standard under which foreign persons can be sanctioned. The national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938 has been continued by annual notices of the President, the most recent being the Notice of November 8, 2016, (81 Fed. Reg. 79379, November 10, 2016)

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), the Arms Export Control Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), Executive Order Nos. 12851 and 12924, and section 301 of title 3, United States Code.

I, William J. Clinton, President of the United States of America, find that the proliferation of nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons ("weapons of mass destruction") and of the means of delivering such weapons, constitutes an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. International Negotiations. It is the policy of the United States to lead and seek multilaterally coordinated efforts with other countries to control the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of delivering such weapons. Accordingly, the Secretary of States shall cooperate in and lead multilateral efforts to stop the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery.

Sec. 2. Imposition of Controls. As provided herein, the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce shall use their respective authorities, including the Arms Export Control Act and the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, to control any exports, to the extent they are not already controlled by the Department of Energy and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that either Secretary determines would assist a country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver, or use weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery. The Secretary of State shall pursue early negotiations with foreign governments to adopt effective measures comparable to those imposed under this order.

Sec. 3. Department of Commerce Controls. (a) The Secretary of Commerce shall prohibit the export of any goods, technology, or services subject to the Secretary's export jurisdiction that the Secretary of Commerce determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary

of Defense, and other appropriate officials, would assist a foreign country in acquiring the capability to develop, produce, stockpile, deliver, or use weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery. The Secretary of State shall pursue early negotiations with foreign governments to adopt effective measures comparable to those imposed under this section.

(b) Subsection (a) of this section will not apply to exports relating to a particular category of weapons of mass destruction (i.e., nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons) if their destination is a country with whose government the United States has entered into a bilateral or multilateral arrangement for the control of that category of weapons of mass destruction-related goods (including delivery systems) and technology, or maintains domestic export controls comparable to controls that are imposed by the United States with respect to that category of goods and technology, or that are otherwise deemed adequate by the Secretary of State.

(c) The Secretary of Commerce shall require validated licenses to implement this order and shall coordinate any license applications with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense.

(d) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall take such actions, including the promulgation of rules, regulations, and amendments thereto, as may be necessary to continue to regulate the activities of United States persons in order to prevent their participation in activities that could contribute to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery, as provided in the Export Administration Regulations, set forth in Title 15, Chapter VII, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 768 to 799 inclusive.

(e) The Secretary of Commerce shall impose and enforce such restrictions on the importation of chemicals into the United States as may be necessary to carry out the requirements of the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction.

Sec. 4. Measures Against Foreign Persons.

(a) *Determination by Secretary of State; Imposition of Measures.* Except to the extent provided in section 203(b) of the International Emergency Economic

Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), where applicable, if the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, determines that a foreign person, on or after November 16, 1990, the effective date of Executive Order 12735, the predecessor order to Executive Order 12938, has engaged, or attempted to engage, in activities or transactions that have materially contributed to, or pose a risk of materially contributing to, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery (including missiles capable of delivering such weapons), including any efforts to manufacture, acquire, possess, develop, transport, transfer, or use such items, by any person or foreign country of proliferation concern, the measures set forth in subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall be imposed on that foreign person to the extent determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the implementing agency and other relevant agencies. Nothing in this section is intended to preclude the imposition on that foreign person of other measures or sanctions available under this order or under other authorities.

(b) *Procurement Ban.* No department or agency of the United States Government may procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods, technology, or services from any foreign person described in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) *Assistance Ban.* No department or agency of the United States Government may provide any assistance to any foreign person described in subsection (a) of this section, and no such foreign person shall be eligible to participate in any assistance program of the United States Government.

(d) *Import Ban.* The Secretary of the Treasury shall prohibit the importation into the United States of goods, technology, or services produced or provided by any foreign person described in subsection (a) of this section, other than information or informational materials within the meaning of section 203(b)(3) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(3)).

(e) *Termination.* Sanctions pursuant to this section may be terminated or not imposed against a foreign person if the Secretary of State determines that there is reliable evidence that such foreign

person has ceased all activities referred to in subsection (a) of this section.

(f) *Exceptions.* Departments and agencies of the United States Government, acting in consultation with the Secretary of State, may, by license, regulation, order, directive, exception, or otherwise, provide for:

(i) Procurement contracts necessary to meet U.S. operational military requirements or requirements under defense production agreements; intelligence requirements; sole source suppliers, spare parts, components, routine servicing and maintenance of products for the United States Government; and medical and humanitarian items; and

(ii) Performance pursuant to contracts in force on the effective date of this order under appropriate circumstances.

Sec. 5. Sanctions Against Foreign Countries. (a) In addition to the sanctions imposed on foreign countries as provided in the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, sanctions also shall be imposed on a foreign country as specified in subsection (b) of this section, if the Secretary of State determines that the foreign country has, on or after the effective date of this order or its predecessor, Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990, (1) used chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law; (2) made substantial preparations to use chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law; or (3) developed, produced, stockpiled, or otherwise acquired chemical or biological weapons in violation of international law.

(b) The following sanctions shall be imposed on any foreign country identified in subsection (a)(1) of this section unless the Secretary of State determines, on grounds of significant foreign policy or national security, that any individual sanction should not be applied. The sanctions specified in this section may be made applicable to the countries identified in subsections (a)(2) or (a)(3) when the Secretary of State determines that such action will further the objective of this order pertaining to proliferation. The sanctions specified in subsection (b)(2) below shall be imposed with the

concurrence of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(1) *Foreign Assistance.* No assistance shall be provided to that country under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or any successor act, or the Arms Export Control Act, other than assistance that is intended to benefit the people of that country directly and that is not channeled through governmental agencies or entities of that country.

(2) *Multilateral Development Bank Assistance.* The United States shall oppose any loan or financial or technical assistance to that country by international financial institutions in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 U.S.C. 262d).

(3) *Denial of Credit or Other Financial Assistance.* The United States shall deny to that country any credit or financial assistance by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(4) *Prohibition of Arms Sales.* The United States Government shall not, under the Arms Export Control Act, sell to that country any defense articles or defense services or issue any license for the export of items on the United States Munitions List.

(5) *Exports of National Security-Sensitive Goods and Technology.* No exports shall be permitted of any goods or technologies controlled for national security reasons under the Export Administration Regulations.

(6) *Further Export Restrictions.* The Secretary of Commerce shall prohibit or otherwise substantially restrict exports to that country of goods, technology, and services (excluding agricultural commodities and products otherwise subject to control).

(7) *Import Restrictions.* Restrictions shall be imposed on the importation into the United States of articles (that may include petroleum or any petroleum product) that are the growth, product, or manufacture of that country.

(8) *Landing Rights.* At the earliest practicable date, the Secretary of State shall terminate, in a manner consistent with international law, the authority of any air carrier that is controlled in fact by the government of that country to engage in air transportation (as defined in section 101(10) of the

Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. App. 1301(10)).

Sec. 6. Duration. Any sanctions imposed pursuant to sections 4 or 5 of this order shall remain in force until the Secretary of State determines that lifting any sanction is in the foreign policy or national security interests of the United States or, as to sanctions under section 4 of this order, until the Secretary has made the determination under section 4(e).

Sec. 7. Implementation. The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby authorized and directed to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. These actions, and in particular those in sections 4 and 5 of this order, shall be made in consultation with the Secretary of Defense and, as appropriate, other agency heads and shall be implemented in accordance with procedures established pursuant to Executive Order No. 12851. The Secretary concerned may redelegate any of these functions to other officers in agencies of the Federal Government. All heads of departments and agencies of the United States Government are directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order, including the suspension or termination of licenses or other authorizations.

Sec. 8. Preservation of Authorities. Nothing in this order is intended to affect the continued effectiveness of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, or other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect heretofore or hereafter under the authority of the International Economic Emergency Powers Act, the Export Administration Act, the Arms Export Control Act, the Nuclear Non-proliferation Act, Executive Order No. 12730 of September 30, 1990, Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990, Executive Order No. 12924 of August 18, 1994, and Executive Order No. 12930 of September 29, 1994.

Sec. 9. Judicial Review. This order is not intended to create, nor does it create, any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, officers, or any other person.

Sec. 10. Revocation of Executive Order Nos. 12735 and 12930. Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990, and Executive Order No. 12930 of September 29, 1994, are hereby revoked.

Sec. 11. Effective Date. This order is effective immediately.

This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

THE WHITE HOUSE

William J. Clinton

November 14, 1994

PRESIDENTIAL NOTICE OF NOVEMBER 8, 2016 – CONTINUATION OF THE NATIONAL EMERGENCY WITH RESPECT TO THE PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION¹⁶

On November 14, 1994, by Executive Order 12938, the President declared a national emergency with respect to the unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States posed by the proliferation of nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons (weapons of mass destruction) and the means of delivering such weapons. On July 28, 1998, the President issued Executive Order 13094, amending Executive Order 12938, to respond more effectively to the worldwide threat of weapons of mass destruction proliferation activities. On June 28, 2005, the President issued Executive Order 13382, which, inter alia, further amended Executive Order 12938, to improve our ability to combat proliferation. The proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of delivering them continues to pose an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States; therefore, the national emergency first declared on November 14, 1994, and extended in each subsequent year, must continue. In accordance with section 202(d) of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1622(d)), I am continuing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938.

This notice shall be published in the *Federal Register* and transmitted to the Congress.

¹⁶ Notices such as this one have been issued on an annual basis since 1995.

BARACK OBAMA

November 8, 2016.
81 FR 79379]

Part II.6. ADMINISTRATION OF EXPORT CONTROLS

Executive Order 12981, as amended
by Executive Orders 13020, 13026 and 13117¹⁷

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including but not limited to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) (the “Act”), and in order to take additional steps with respect to the national emergency described and declared in Executive Order No. 12924 of August 19, 1994,¹⁸ and continued on August 15, 1995, I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, find that it is necessary for the procedures set forth below to apply to export license applications submitted under the Act and the Export Administration Regulations (15 C.F.R. Part 730 *et*

¹⁷ Executive Order 13020 of October 12, 1996 (61 Fed. Reg. 54079, October 17, 1996), titled “Amendment to Executive Order 12981,” amended sections 5(a)(3)(B) and 5(b)(1) of Executive Order 12981 to include special procedures for the processing of applications for the export of any commercial communication satellites and any hot-section technologies for the development, production, and overhaul of commercial aircraft engines transferred from the United States Munitions List to the Commerce Control List in October 1996. Executive Order 13026 of November 15, 1996 (61 Fed. Reg. 58767, November 19, 1996), titled “Administration of Export Controls on Encryption Products,” added a new section 6 to Executive Order 12981, and renumbered previous sections 6 and 7 as sections 7 and 8, respectively. Executive Order 13026 is also reprinted in its entirety below. Executive Order 13117 of March 31, 1999 (64 Fed. Reg. 16591, April 5, 1999) deleted references to the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency throughout Executive Order 12981.

¹⁸ Executive Order 12924 continued the Export Administration Regulations in effect during a temporary lapse of the EAA. In 2001, after the EAA was temporarily reauthorized by Congress, Executive Order 12924 was revoked as unnecessary and the emergency it declared was cancelled by Executive Order 13206. This action did not affect any measures taken while the order was in effect.

seq.) (“the Regulations”) or under any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*) (“the Export Administration Act”), and the Regulations. Accordingly, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. License Review. To the extent permitted by law and consistent with Executive Order No. 12924 of August 19, 1994, the power, authority, and discretion conferred upon the Secretary of Commerce (“the Secretary”) under the Export Administration Act to require, review, and make final determinations with regard to export licenses, documentation, and other forms of information submitted to the Department of Commerce pursuant to the Act and the Regulations or under any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations, with the power of successive redelegation, shall continue. The Departments of State, Defense, and Energy each shall have the authority to review any export license application submitted to the Department of Commerce pursuant to the Act and the Regulations or under any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations. The Secretary may refer license applications to other United States Government departments or agencies for review as appropriate. In the event that a department or agency determines that certain types of applications need not be referred to it, such department or agency shall notify the Department of Commerce as to the specific types of such applications that it does not wish to review. All departments or agencies shall promptly respond, on a case-by-case basis, to requests from other departments or agencies for historical information relating to past license applications.

Sec. 2. Determinations. (a) All license applications submitted under the Act and the Regulations or any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations, shall be resolved or referred to the President no later than 90 calendar days after registration of the completed license application.

(b) The following actions related to processing a license application submitted under the Act and the Regulations or any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations shall not be counted in calculating the time periods prescribed in this order:

(1) *Agreement of the Applicant.* Delays upon which the Secretary and the applicant mutually agree.

(2) *Prelicense Checks.* Prelicense checks through government channels that may be required to establish the identity and reliability of the recipient of items controlled under the Act and the Regulations or any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations, provided that:

(A) the need for such prelicense check is established by the Secretary, or by another department or agency if the request for prelicense check is made by such department or agency;

(B) the Secretary requests the prelicense check within 5 days of the determination that it is necessary; and

(C) the Secretary completes the analysis of the result of the prelicense check within 5 days.

(3) *Requests for Government-To-Government Assurances.* Requests for government-to-government assurances of suitable end-use of items approved for export under the Act and the Regulations or any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations, when failure to obtain such assurances would result in rejection of the application, provided that:

(A) the request for such assurances is sent to the Secretary of State within 5 days of the determination that the assurances are required;

(B) the Secretary of State initiates the request of the relevant government within 10 days thereafter; and

(C) the license is issued within 5 days of the Secretary's receipt of the requested assurances. Whenever such prelicense checks and assurances are not requested within the time periods set forth above, they must be accomplished within the time periods established by this section.

(4) *Multilateral Reviews.* Multilateral review of a license application as provided for under

the Act and the Regulations or any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations, as long as multilateral review is required by the relevant multilateral regime.

(5) *Consultations.* Consultation with other governments, if such consultation is provided for by a relevant multilateral regime or bilateral arrangement as a precondition for approving a license.

Sec. 3. Initial Processing. Within 9 days of registration of any license application, the Secretary shall, as appropriate:

(a) request additional information from the applicant. The time required for the applicant to supply the additional information shall not be counted in calculating the time periods prescribed in this section.

(b) refer the application and pertinent information to agencies or departments as stipulated in section 1 of this order, and forward to the agencies any relevant information submitted by the applicant that could not be reduced to electronic form.

(c) assure that the stated classification on the application is correct; return the application if a license is not required; and, if referral to other departments or agencies is not required, grant the application or notify the applicant of the Secretary's intention to deny the applications.

Sec. 4. Department or Agency Review. (a) Each reviewing department or agency shall specify to the Secretary, within 10 days of receipt of a referral as specified in subsection 3(b), any information not in the application that would be required to make a determination, and the Secretary shall promptly request such information from the applicant. If, after receipt of the information so specified or other new information, a reviewing department or agency concludes that additional information would be required to make a determination, it shall promptly specify that additional information to the Secretary, and the Secretary shall promptly request such information from the applicant. The time that may elapse between the date the information is requested by the reviewing department or agency and the date the information is received by the reviewing department or agency shall not be counted in calculating the time periods prescribed in this order.

Such information specified by reviewing departments or agencies is in addition to any information that may be requested by the Department of Commerce on its own initiative during the first 9 days after registration of an application.

(b) Within 30 days of receipt of a referral and all required information, a department or agency shall provide the Secretary with a recommendation either to approve or deny the license application. As appropriate, such recommendation may be with the benefit of consultation and discussions in interagency groups established to provide expertise and coordinate interagency consultation. A recommendation that the Secretary deny a license shall include a statement of the reasons for such recommendation that are consistent with the provisions of the Act and the Regulations or any renewal of, or successor to, the Export Administration Act and the Regulations and shall cite both the statutory and the regulatory bases for the recommendation to deny. A department or agency that fails to provide a recommendation within 30 days with a statement of reasons and the statutory and regulatory bases shall be deemed to have no objection to the decision of the Secretary.

Sec. 5. Interagency Dispute Resolution. (a) *Committees.* (1)(A) *Export Administration Review Board.* The Export Administration Review Board ("the Board"), which was established by Executive Order No. 11533 of June 4, 1970, and continued in Executive Order No. 12002 of July 7, 1977, is hereby continued. The Board shall have as its members, the Secretary, who shall be Chair of the Board, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Director of Central Intelligence shall be nonvoting members of the Board. No alternate Board members shall be designated, but the acting head or deputy head of any member department or agency may serve in lieu of the head of the concerned department or agency. The Board may invite the heads of other United States Government departments or agencies, other than the departments or agencies represented by the Board members, to participate in the activities of the Board when matters of interest to such departments or agencies are under consideration.

(B) The Secretary may, from time to time, refer to the Board such particular export license

matters, involving questions of national security or other major policy issues, as the Secretary shall select. The Secretary shall also refer to the Board any other such export license matter, upon the request of any other member of the Board or the head of any other United States Government department or agency having any interest in such matter. The Board shall consider the matters so referred to it, giving due consideration to the foreign policy of the United States, the national security, the domestic economy, and concerns about the proliferation of armaments, weapons of mass destruction, missile delivery systems, and advanced conventional weapons and shall make recommendations thereon to the Secretary.

(2) *Advisory Committee on Export Policy.* An Advisory Committee on Export Policy ("ACEP") is established and shall have as its members the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Export Administration, who shall be Chair of the ACEP, and Assistant Secretary-level representatives of the Departments of State, Defense, and Energy. Appropriate representatives of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and of the Nonproliferation Center of the Central Intelligence Agency shall be nonvoting members of the ACEP. Representatives of the departments or agencies shall be the appropriate Assistant Secretary or equivalent (or appropriate acting Assistant Secretary or equivalent in lieu of the Assistant Secretary or equivalent) of the concerned department or agency, or appropriate Deputy Assistant Secretary or equivalent (or the appropriate acting Deputy Assistant Secretary or equivalent in lieu of the Deputy Assistant Secretary or equivalent) of the concerned department or agency. Regardless of the department or agency representative's rank, such representative shall speak and vote at the ACEP on behalf of the appropriate Assistant Secretary or equivalent of such department or agency. The ACEP may invite Assistant Secretary-level representatives of other United States Government departments or agencies, other than the departments and agencies represented by the ACEP members, to participate in the activities of the ACEP when matters of interest to such departments or agencies are under consideration.

(3)(A) *Operating Committee.* An Operating Committee ("OC") of the ACEP is established. The Secretary shall appoint its Chair, who shall also serve as Executive Secretary of the

ACEP. Its other members shall be representatives of appropriate agencies in the Departments of Commerce, State, Defense, and Energy. The appropriate representatives of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Nonproliferation Center of the Central Intelligence Agency shall be nonvoting members of the OC. The OC may invite representatives of other United States Government departments or agencies, other than the departments and agencies represented by the OC members, to participate in the activities of the OC when matters of interest to such departments or agencies are under consideration.

(B) The OC shall review all license applications on which the reviewing departments and agencies are not in agreement. The Chair of the OC shall consider the recommendations of the reviewing departments and agencies and inform them of his or her decision on any such matters within 14 days after the deadline for receiving department and agency recommendations. However, for license applications concerning commercial communication satellites and hot-section technologies for the development, production, and overhaul of commercial aircraft engines that are transferred from the United States Munitions List to the Commerce Control List pursuant to regulations issued by the Departments of Commerce and State after the date of this order, the Chair of the OC shall inform reviewing departments and agencies of the majority vote decision of the OC. As described below, any reviewing department or agency may appeal the decision of the Chair of the OC, or the majority vote decision of the OC in cases concerning the commercial communication satellites and hot-section technologies described above, to the Chair of the ACEP. In the absence of a timely appeal, the Chair's decision (or the majority vote decision in the case of license applications concerning the commercial communication satellites and hot-section technologies described above) will be final.

(b) *Resolution Procedures.* (1) If any department or agency disagrees with a licensing determination of the Department of Commerce made through the Chair of the OC (or a majority vote decision of the OC in the case of license applications concerning the commercial communication satellites and the hot-section technologies described in section 5(a)(3)(B)), it may appeal the matter to the ACEP for resolution. A department or agency must appeal a matter within 5 days of such a decision. Appeals

must be in writing from an official appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, or an officer properly acting in such capacity, and must cite both the statutory and the regulatory bases for the appeal. The ACEP shall review all departments' and agencies' information and recommendations, and the Chair of the ACEP shall inform the reviewing departments and agencies of the majority vote decision of the ACEP within 11 days from the date of receiving notice of the appeal. Within 5 days of the majority vote decision, any dissenting department or agency may appeal the decision by submitting a letter from the head of the department or agency to the Secretary in his or her capacity as the Chair of the Board. Such letter shall cite both the statutory and the regulatory bases for the appeal. Within the same 5-day period, the Secretary may call a meeting on his or her own initiative to consider a license application. In the absence of a timely appeal, the majority vote decision of the ACEP shall be final.

(2) The Board shall review all departments' and agencies' information and recommendations, and such other export control matters as may be appropriate. The Secretary shall inform the reviewing departments and agencies of the majority vote of the Board within 11 days from the date of receiving notice of appeal. Within 5 days of the decision, any department or agency dissenting from the majority vote decision of the Board may appeal the decision by submitting a letter from the head of the dissenting department or agency to the President. In the absence of a timely appeal, the majority vote decision of the Board shall be final.

Sec. 6. *Encryption Products.* In conducting the license review described in section 1 above, with respect to export controls of encryption products that are or would be, on November 15, 1996, designated as defense articles in Category XIII of the United States Munitions List and regulated by the United States Department of State pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778 *et seq.*, but that subsequently are placed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, the Departments of State, Defense, Energy, and Justice shall have the opportunity to review any export license application submitted to the Department of Commerce. The Department of Justice shall, with respect to such encryption products, be a voting member of the Export Administration Review Board

described in section 5(a)(1) of this order and of the Advisory Committee on Export Policy described in section 5(a)(2) of this order. The Department of Justice shall be a full member of the Operating Committee of the ACEP described in section 5(a)(3) of this order, and of any other committees and consultation groups reviewing export controls with respect to such encryption products.

Sec. 7. The license review process in this order shall take effect beginning with those license applications registered by the Secretary 60 days after the date of this order and shall continue in effect to the extent not inconsistent with any renewal of the Export Administration Act, or with any successor to that Act.

Sec. 8. *Judicial Review.* This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch and is not intended to, and does not, create any rights to administrative or judicial review, or any other right or benefit or trust responsibility, substantive or procedural, enforceable by a party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

THE WHITE HOUSE
William J. Clinton
December 5, 1995.

Part II.7. ADMINISTRATION OF EXPORT CONTROLS ON ENCRYPTION PRODUCTS

Executive Order 13026

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including but not limited to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), and in order to take additional steps with respect to the national emergency described and declared in Executive Order No. 12924 of August 19, 1994,¹⁹ and continued on August 15,

¹⁹ Executive Order 12924 continued the Export Administration Regulations in effect during a temporary lapse of the EAA. In 2001, after the EAA was temporarily reauthorized by Congress, Executive Order 12924 was revoked as unnecessary and the emergency it declared was cancelled by Executive Order 13206. This action did not

1995 and on August 14, 1996, I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, have decided that the provisions set forth below shall apply to administration of the export control system maintained by the Export Administration Regulations, 15 C.F.R. Part 730 *et seq.* (“the EAR”). Accordingly, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Treatment of Encryption Products.* In order to provide for appropriate controls on the export and foreign dissemination of encryption products, export controls of encryption products that are or would be, on this date, designated as defense articles in Category XIII of the United States Munitions List and regulated by the United States Department of State pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778 *et seq.* (“the AECA”), but that subsequently are placed on the Commerce Control List in the EAR, shall be subject to the following conditions:

(a) I have determined that the export of encryption products described in this section could harm national security and foreign policy interests even where comparable products are or appear to be available from sources outside the United States, and that facts and questions concerning the foreign availability of such encryption products cannot be made subject to public disclosure or judicial review without revealing or implicating classified information that could harm United States national security and foreign policy interests. Accordingly, sections 4(c) and 6(h)(2)-(4) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (“the EAA”), 50 U.S.C. App. 2403(c) and 2405(h)(2)-(4), as amended and as continued in effect by Executive Order 12924 of August 19, 1994, and by notices of August 15, 1995, and August 14, 1996, all other analogous provisions of the EAA relating to foreign availability, and the regulations in the EAR relating to such EAA provisions, shall not be applicable with respect to export controls on such encryption products. Notwithstanding this, the Secretary of Commerce (“Secretary”) may, in his discretion, consider the foreign availability of comparable encryption products in determining whether to issue a license in a particular case or to remove controls on particular products, but is not required to issue licenses in particular cases or to remove controls on particular

affect any measures taken while the order was in effect.

products based on such consideration;

(b) Executive Order 12981, as amended by Executive Order 13020 of October 12, 1996, is further amended as follows:

(1) A new section 6 is added to read as follows: “*Encryption Products*. In conducting the license review described in section 1 above, with respect to export controls of encryption products that are or would be, on November 15, 1996, designated as defense articles in Category XIII of the United States Munitions List and regulated by the United States Department of State pursuant to the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778 *et seq.*, but that subsequently are placed on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations, the Departments of State, Defense, Energy, and Justice and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency shall have the opportunity to review any export license application submitted to the Department of Commerce. The Department of Justice shall, with respect to such encryption products, be a voting member of the Export Administration Review Board described in section 5(a)(1) of this order and of the Advisory Committee on Export Policy described in section 5(a)(2) of this order. The Department of Justice shall be a full member of the Operating Committee of the ACEP described in section 5(a)(3) of this order, and of any other committees and consultation groups reviewing export controls with respect to such encryption products.”

(2) Sections 6 and 7 of Executive Order 12981 of December 5, 1995, are renumbered as new sections 7 and 8, respectively.

(c) Because the export of encryption software, like the export of other encryption products described in this section, must be controlled because of such software’s functional capacity, rather than because of any possible informational value of such software, such software shall not be considered or treated as “technology,” as that term is defined in section 16 of the EAA (50 U.S.C. App. 2415) and in the EAR (61 Fed. Reg. 12714, March 25, 1996);

(d) With respect to encryption products described in this section, the Secretary shall take such actions, including the promulgation of rules, regulations, and amendments thereto, as may be necessary to control the export of assistance

(including training) to foreign persons in the same manner and to the same extent as the export of such assistance is controlled under the AECA, as amended by section 151 of Public Law 104-164;

(e) Appropriate controls on the export and foreign dissemination of encryption products described in this section may include, but are not limited to, measures that promote the use of strong encryption products and the development of a key recovery management infrastructure; and

(f) Regulation of encryption products described in this section shall be subject to such further conditions as the President may direct.

Sec. 2. *Effective Date.* The provisions described in section 1 shall take effect as soon as any encryption products described in section 1 are placed on the Commerce Control List in the EAR.

Sec. 3. *Judicial Review.* This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch and to ensure the implementation of appropriate controls on the export and foreign dissemination of encryption products. It is not intended to, and does not, create any rights to administrative or judicial review, or any other right or benefit or trust responsibility, substantive or procedural, enforceable by a party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

THE WHITE HOUSE
William J. Clinton
November 15, 1996.

Part II.8. CONTINUATION OF EXPORT CONTROL REGULATIONS

Executive Order 13222, as amended
by Executive Order 13637²⁰

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including but not limited to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (“Act”) (50 U.S.C. 1702), I, GEORGE W. BUSH, President of the United States of America, find that the unrestricted access of foreign parties to U.S. goods and technology and the existence of certain boycott practices of foreign nations, in light of the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency with respect to that threat.

Accordingly, in order (a) to exercise the necessary vigilance over exports and activities affecting the national security of the United States; (b) to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States, including its policy with respect to cooperation by U.S. persons with certain foreign boycott activities, and to fulfill its international responsibilities; and (c) to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and reduce the serious economic impact of foreign demand, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. To the extent permitted by law, the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, and the provisions for administration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, shall be carried out under this order so as to continue in full force and effect and amend, as necessary, the export control system heretofore maintained by the Export Administration Regulations issued under the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended. The delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order No. 12002 of July 7, 1977, as amended by Executive Order No. 12755 of March 12, 1991 and

Executive Order 13026 of November 15, 1996; Executive Order No. 12214 of May 2, 1980; Executive Order No. 12735 of November 16, 1990; and Executive Order No. 12851 of June 11, 1993, shall be incorporated in this order and shall apply to the exercise of authorities under this order. All actions under this order shall be in accordance with Presidential directives relating to the export control system heretofore issued and not revoked.

Sec. 2. All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect by the Secretary of Commerce under the authority of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, including those published in Title 15, Subtitle B, Chapter VII, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 730 through 774, and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall, until amended or revoked by the Secretary of Commerce, remain in full force and effect as if issued or taken pursuant to this order, except that the provisions of sections 203(b)(2) and 206 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2) and 1705) shall control over any inconsistent provisions in the regulations. Nothing in this section shall affect the continued applicability of administrative sanctions provided for by the regulations described above.

Sec. 3. Provisions for administration of section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) may be made and shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked under the authority of section 203 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702). To the extent permitted by law, this order also shall constitute authority for the issuance and continuation in full force and effect of all rules and regulations by the President or his delegate, and all orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative actions issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, relating to the administration of section 38(e).

Sec. 4. The Secretary of Commerce shall, to the extent required as a matter of statute or regulation, establish appropriate procedures for when Congress is to be notified of the export of firearms that are subject to the jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations and that are controlled for purposes of permanent import by the Attorney General under section 38(a) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(a)) and appropriate procedures for when

²⁰ Executive Order 13637 of March 8, 2013 (78 Fed. Reg. 16127, March 13, 2013), titled “Administration of Reformed Export Controls,” added new sections 4 and 5 to Executive Order 13222, and renumbered previous section 4 as section 6.

Congress is to be notified of the export of Major Defense Equipment controlled for purposes of permanent export under the jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce.

Sec. 5. (a) The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to take such actions and to employ those powers granted to the President by the Act as may be necessary to license or otherwise approve the export, reexport, or transfer of items subject to the jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce as agreed to by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, items licensed or otherwise approved by the Secretary of State pursuant to this section remain subject to the jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce.

Sec. 6. This order shall be effective as of midnight between August 20, 2001 and August 21, 2001, and shall remain in effect until terminated.

THE WHITE HOUSE
GEORGE W. BUSH
August 17, 2001.

Part II.9. PRESIDENTIAL NOTICE OF AUGUST 4, 2016 - CONTINUATION OF THE NATIONAL EMERGENCY WITH RESPECT TO EXPORT CONTROL REGULATIONS²¹

On August 17, 2001, consistent with the authority provided to the President under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the President issued Executive Order 13222. In that order, he declared a national emergency with respect to the unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States in light of the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.). Because the Export Administration Act has not been renewed by the Congress, the national emergency declared on August 17, 2001, must continue in effect beyond August 17, 2016. Therefore, in accordance with section 202(d) of the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C.

²¹ Notices like this have been issued on an annual basis since 2002.

1622(d)), I am continuing for 1 year the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13222, as amended by Executive Order 13637 (March 8, 2013).

This notice shall be published in the Federal Register and transmitted to the Congress.

BARACK OBAMA
THE WHITE HOUSE
August 4, 2016.

Part II.10. EXPORT ENFORCEMENT COORDINATION CENTER

Executive Order 13558

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to advance United States foreign policy and protect the national and economic security of the United States through strengthened and coordinated enforcement of United States export control laws and enhanced intelligence exchange in support of such enforcement efforts, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Policy. Export controls are critical to achieving our national security and foreign policy goals. To enhance our enforcement efforts and minimize enforcement conflicts, executive departments and agencies must coordinate their efforts to detect, prevent, disrupt, investigate, and prosecute violations of U.S. export control laws, and must share intelligence and law enforcement information related to these efforts to the maximum extent possible, consistent with national security and applicable law.

Sec. 2. Establishment. (a) The Secretary of Homeland Security shall establish, within the Department of Homeland Security for administrative purposes, an interagency Federal Export Enforcement Coordination Center (Center).

(b) The Center shall coordinate on matters relating to export enforcement among the following:

- (i) the Department of State;
- (ii) the Department of the Treasury;

- (iii) the Department of Defense;
- (iv) the Department of Justice;
- (v) the Department of Commerce;
- (vi) the Department of Energy;
- (vii) the Department of Homeland Security;
- (viii) the Office of the Director of National Intelligence; and
- (ix) other executive branch departments, agencies, or offices as the President, from time to time, may designate.

(c) The Center shall have a Director, who shall be a full-time senior officer or employee of the Department of Homeland Security, designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security. The Center shall have two Deputy Directors, who shall be full-time senior officers or employees of the Department of Commerce and the Department of Justice, designated by the Secretary of Commerce and the Attorney General, respectively, detailed to the Center and reporting to the Director. The Center shall also have an Intelligence Community Liaison, who shall be a full-time senior officer or employee of the Federal Government, designated by the Director of National Intelligence, and detailed or assigned to the Center.

(d) The Center shall have a full-time staff reporting to the Director. To the extent permitted by law, executive departments and agencies enumerated in subsection (b) of this section are encouraged to detail or assign their employees to the Center without reimbursement.

Sec. 3. Functions. The Center shall:

- (a) serve as the primary forum within the Federal Government for executive departments and agencies to coordinate and enhance their export control enforcement efforts and identify and resolve conflicts that have not been otherwise resolved in criminal and administrative investigations and actions involving violations of U.S. export control laws;
- (b) serve as a conduit between Federal law enforcement agencies and the U.S. Intelligence Community for the exchange of information related

to potential U.S. export control violations;

(c) serve as a primary point of contact between enforcement authorities and agencies engaged in export licensing;

(d) coordinate law enforcement public outreach activities related to U.S. export controls; and

(e) establish Government-wide statistical tracking capabilities for U.S. criminal and administrative export control enforcement activities, to be conducted by the Department of Homeland Security with information provided by and shared with all relevant departments and agencies participating in the Center.

Sec. 4. Administration. (a) The Department of Homeland Security shall operate and provide funding and administrative support for the Center to the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(b) The Director of the Center shall convene and preside at the Center's meetings, determine its agenda, direct the work of the Center, and, as appropriate to particular subject matters, organize and coordinate subgroups of the Center's members.

Sec. 5. General Provisions. (a) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(b) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) authority granted by law, regulation, Executive Order, or Presidential Directive to an executive department, agency, or head thereof; or

(ii) functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(c) Nothing in this order shall be construed to provide exclusive or primary investigative authority to any agency. Agencies shall continue to investigate criminal and administrative export violations consistent with their existing authorities, jointly or separately, with coordination through the Center to enhance enforcement efforts and minimize potential for conflict.

(d) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

THE WHITE HOUSE
BARACK OBAMA
November 9, 2010

PART III

OTHER STATUTORY PROVISIONS

RELEVANT TO THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS

**Part III.1. NUCLEAR
NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978**

Note: Section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95-242, March 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 141, codified at 42 U.S.C. 2139a(c), as amended by section 714(b) of Pub. L. 103-236 (108 Stat. 498), and section 1225(e)(4) of Pub. L. 105-277 (112 Stat. 2681), sets forth the Commerce Department's responsibility for controlling the export of dual-use items of significance for nuclear explosive purposes. The Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 is principally codified at 22 U.S.C. 3201 et seq.

**Sec. 309 Component and Other Parts
of Facilities**

* * * * *

(c) The President, within not more than one hundred and twenty days after March 10, 1978, shall publish procedures regarding the control by the Department of Commerce over all export items, other than those licensed by the [Nuclear Regulatory] Commission, which could be, if used for purposes other than those for which the export is intended, of significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Among other things, these procedures shall provide for prior consultations by the Department of Commerce with the Department of State, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Commission, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense.

* * * * *

Part III.2. "CRUDE OIL" STATUTES

**Part III.2.a. EXPORTS OF ALASKA NORTH
SLOPE OIL**

Note: Section 201 of the Alaska Power Administration Asset Sale and Termination Act, Pub. L. 104-58, November 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 557, codified at 30 U.S.C. 185(s),

provides authority for exports of Alaskan North Slope oil.

Section 201 Exports of Alaskan North Slope Oil

Section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act (30 U.S.C. 185) is amended by amending subsection (s) to read as follows:

(s) EXPORTS OF ALASKAN NORTH SLOPE OIL

(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) through (6) of this subsection and notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of laws (including any regulation) applicable to the export of oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652), such oil may be exported unless the President finds that exportation of this oil is not in the national interest. The President shall make his national interest determination within five months of the date of enactment of this subsection. In evaluating whether exports of this oil are in the national interest, the President shall at a minimum consider--

(A) whether exports of this oil would diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum available to the United States;

(B) the results of an appropriate environmental review, including consideration of appropriate measures to mitigate any potential adverse effects of exports of this oil on the environment, which shall be completed within four months of the date of the enactment of this subsection; and

(C) whether exports of this oil are likely to cause sustained material oil supply shortages or sustained oil prices significantly above world market levels that would cause sustained material adverse employment effects in the United States or that would cause substantial harm to consumers, including noncontiguous States and Pacific territories.

If the President determines that exports of this oil are in the national interest, he may impose such terms and conditions (other than a volume limitation) as are

necessary or appropriate to ensure that such exports are consistent with the national interest.

(2) Except in the case of oil exported to a country with which the United States entered into a bilateral international oil supply agreement before November 26, 1979, or to a country pursuant to the International Emergency Oil Sharing Plan of the International Energy Agency, any oil transported by pipeline over right-of-way granted pursuant to section 203 of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Authorization Act (43 U.S.C. 1652) shall, when exported, be transported by a vessel documented under the laws of the United States and owned by a citizen of the United States (as determined in accordance with section 2 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802)).

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall restrict the authority of the President under the Constitution, the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the National Emergencies Act (5 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), or Part B of title II of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6271-76) to prohibit exports.

(4) The Secretary of Commerce shall issue any rules necessary for implementation of the President's national interest determination, including any licensing requirements and conditions, within 30 days of the date of such determination by the President. The Secretary of Commerce shall consult with the Secretary of Energy in administering the provisions of this subsection.

(5) If the Secretary of Commerce finds that exporting oil under authority of this subsection has caused sustained material oil supply shortage or sustained oil prices significantly above world market levels and further finds that these supply shortages or price increases have caused or are likely to cause sustained material adverse employment effects in the United States, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, shall recommend, and the President may take, appropriate action concerning exports of this oil, which may include modifying or revoking authority to export such oil.

(6) Administrative action under this subsection is not subject to sections 551 and 553 through 559 of title 5, United States Code.

Part III.2.b. MINERAL LEASING ACT OF 1920

Note: Section 101 of Pub. L. 93-153 of November 16, 1973, 87 Stat. 576, codified at 30 U.S.C. 185(u), amended Section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 to provide for limitations on exports of domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over certain rights-of-way.

Section 101

Section 28 of the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (41 Stat. 449), as amended (30 U.S.C. 185), is further amended to read as follows:

* * * * *

(u) Limitations on export

Any domestically produced crude oil transported by pipeline over rights-of-way granted pursuant to this section, except such crude oil which is either exchanged in similar quantity for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation with persons or the government of an adjacent foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, shall be subject to all of the limitations and licensing requirements of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 and following) and, in addition, before any crude oil subject this section may be exported under the limitations and licensing requirements and penalty and enforcement provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979 the President must make and publish an express finding that such exports will not diminish the total quantity or quality of petroleum available to the United States, and are in the national interest and are in accord with the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979: Provided, That the President shall submit reports to the Congress containing findings made under this section, and after the date of receipt of such report Congress shall have a period of sixty calendar days, thirty days of which Congress must have been in session, to consider whether exports under the terms of this section are in the national interest. If the Congress within this time period passes a concurrent resolution of disapproval stating

disagreement with the President's finding concerning the national interest, further exports made pursuant to the aforementioned Presidential finding shall cease.

Part III.2.c. NAVAL PETROLEUM RESERVES PRODUCTION ACT

Note: Section 201(11) of the Naval Petroleum Reserves Production Act, Pub. L. 94-258, April 5, 1976, 90 Stat. 303, codified at 10 U.S.C. 7430(e), provides for limitations on exports of petroleum produced from the Naval Petroleum Reserves.

Section 201

Chapter 641 of title 10, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(11) The text of section 7430 is amended to read as follows:

(e) Any petroleum produced from the naval petroleum reserves, except such petroleum which is either exchanged in similar quantities for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation with persons or the government of an adjacent foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, shall be subject to all of the limitations and licensing requirements of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.) and, in addition, before any petroleum subject to this section may be exported under the limitations and licensing requirement and penalty and enforcement provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the President must make and publish an express finding that such exports will not diminish the total quality or quantity of petroleum available to the United States and that such exports are in the national interest and are in accord with the Export Administration Act of 1979.

Part III.2.d. OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF LANDS ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1978

Note: Section 208 of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act Amendments of 1978, Pub. L. 95-372, September 18, 1978, 92 Stat. 668, codified at 43 U.S.C. 1354, added section 28 to the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act of 1953 to limit exports of any oil or gas produced from the outer Continental Shelf.

Section 208

The Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sections:

Sec. 28 Limitations on Export --

(a) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, any oil or gas produced from the outer Continental Shelf shall be subject to the requirements and provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969 (sic).

(b) Before any oil or gas subject to this section may be exported under the requirements and provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969 (sic), the President shall make and publish an express finding that such exports will not increase reliance on imported oil or gas, are in the national interest, and are in accord with the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1969 (sic).

(c) The President shall submit reports to Congress containing findings made under this section, and after the date of receipt of such reports Congress shall have a period of sixty calendar days, thirty days of which Congress must have been in session, to consider whether export under the terms of this section are in the national interest. If the Congress within such time period passes a concurrent resolution of disapproval stating disagreement with the President's finding concerning the national interest, further exports made pursuant to such Presidential findings shall cease.

(d) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any oil or gas which is either exchanged in similar quantity for convenience or increase efficiency of

transportation with persons or the government of a foreign state, or which is temporarily exported for convenience or increased efficiency of transportation across parts of an adjacent foreign state and reenters the United States, or which is exchanged or exported pursuant to an existing international agreement.

Part III.2.e. CONSOLIDATED APPROPRIATIONS ACT OF 2016

Note: Section 101 of Division O of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2016, Pub. L. 114-113, December 18, 2015, 129 Stat. 2242, repealed Sec. 103 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6212) and set new national policy on oil export restrictions (now in 42 U.S.C. 6212a).

Sec. 101 Oil Exports, Safety Valve, and Maritime Security

(a) Repeal.—Section 103 of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6212) and the item relating thereto in the table of contents of that Act are repealed.

(b) National Policy On Oil Export Restriction.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, except as provided in subsections (c) and (d), to promote the efficient exploration, production, storage, supply, marketing, pricing, and regulation of energy resources, including fossil fuels, no official of the Federal Government shall impose or enforce any restriction on the export of crude oil.

(c) Savings Clause.—Nothing in this section limits the authority of the President under the Constitution, the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) or regulations issued under that Act (other than section 754.2 of title 15, Code of Federal Regulations), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), part B of title II of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6271 et seq.), the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.), or any other provision of law that imposes sanctions on a foreign person or foreign government (including any provision of law that prohibits or restricts United States persons from engaging in a transaction with a sanctioned person or government), including a foreign government that is

designated as a state sponsor of terrorism, to prohibit exports.

(d) Exceptions And Presidential Authority.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President may impose export licensing requirements or other restrictions on the export of crude oil from the United States for a period of not more than 1 year, if—

(A) the President declares a national emergency and formally notices the declaration of a national emergency in the Federal Register;

(B) the export licensing requirements or other restrictions on the export of crude oil from the United States under this subsection apply to 1 or more countries, persons, or organizations in the context of sanctions or trade restrictions imposed by the United States for reasons of national security by the Executive authority of the President or by Congress; or

(C) the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, finds and reports to the President that—

(i) the export of crude oil pursuant to this Act has caused sustained material oil supply shortages or sustained oil prices significantly above world market levels that are directly attributable to the export of crude oil produced in the United States; and

(ii) those supply shortages or price increases have caused or are likely to cause sustained material adverse employment effects in the United States.

(2) RENEWAL.—Any requirement or restriction imposed pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) may be renewed for 1 or more additional periods of not more than 1 year each.

Part III.3. CUBAN DEMOCRACY ACT OF 1992, AS AMENDED

Note: The Cuban Democracy Act comprises 1701 - 1712 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, Pub. L. 102-484, October 23, 1992, 106 Stat.

2575. *The Cuban Democracy Act is codified at 22 U.S.C.A. 6001 - 6010. The Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (Libertad) Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-114, March 12, 1996 (also known as the "Helms-Burton Act", amended certain sections of the Cuban Democracy Act. Only ' 1705 - 1706 (22 U.S.C. 6004 - 6005), as amended, are relevant to Bureau of Industry and Security activities and are set forth below.*

Section 1705 Support for the Cuban People

(a) Provisions of Law Affected -- The provisions of this section apply notwithstanding any other provision of law, including section 620(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, and notwithstanding the exercise of authorities, before the enactment of this Act, under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act, the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, or the Export Administration Act of 1979.

(b) Donations of Food -- Nothing in this or any other Act shall prohibit donations of food to nongovernmental organizations or individuals in Cuba.

(c) Exports of Medicines and Medical Supplies -- Exports of medicines or medical supplies, instruments, or equipment to Cuba shall not be restricted --

(1) except to the extent such restrictions would be permitted under section 5(m) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 203(b)(2) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act;

(2) except in a case in which there is a reasonable likelihood that the item to be exported will be used for purposes of torture or other human rights abuses;

(3) except in a case in which there is a reasonable likelihood that the item to be exported will be reexported; and

(4) except in a case in which the item to be exported could be used in the production of any biotechnological product.

(d) Requirements for Certain Exports --

(1) Onsite verifications --

(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), an export may be made under subsection (c) only if the President determines that the United States Government is able to verify, by onsite inspections and other appropriate means, that the exported item is to be used for the purposes for which it was intended and only for the use and benefit of the Cuban people.

(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to donations of non-governmental organizations in Cuba of medicines for humanitarian purposes.

(2) Licenses -- Exports permitted under subsection (c) shall be made pursuant to specific licenses issued by the United States Government.

(e) Telecommunications Services and Facilities²²

(1) Telecommunications Services -- Telecommunications services between the United States and Cuba shall be permitted.

(2) Telecommunications Facilities -- Telecommunications facilities are authorized in such quantity and of such quality as may be necessary to provide efficient and adequate telecommunications services between the United States and Cuba.

(3) Licensing of Payments to Cuba

(A) The President may provide for the issuance of licenses for the full or partial payment to Cuba of amounts due Cuba as a result of the provision of telecommunications services authorized by this subsection, in a manner that is consistent with the public interest and the purposes of this title, except that this paragraph shall not require any withdrawal from any account blocked pursuant to

²² Subsections (5) and (6) were added by the Cuban Liberty and Solidarity (Libertad) Act of 1996.

regulations issued under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act.

(B) If only partial payments are made to Cuba under subparagraph (A), the amounts withheld from Cuba shall be deposited in an account in a banking institution in the United States. Such account shall be blocked in the same manner as any other account containing funds in which Cuba has any interest, pursuant to regulations issued under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act.

(4) Authority of the Federal Communications Commission -- Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to supersede the authority of the Federal Communications Commission.

(5) Prohibition on Investment in Domestic Telecommunications Services -- nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the investment by any United States person in the domestic telecommunications network within Cuba. For purposes of the paragraph, an "investment" in the domestic telecommunications network within Cuba includes the contribution (including by donation) of funds or anything of value to or for, and the making of loans to or for, such network.

(6) Reports to Congress -- The President shall submit to the Congress on a semiannual basis a report detailing payments made to Cuba by any United States person as a result of the provision of telecommunications services authorized by this subsection.

(f) Direct Mail Delivery to Cuba -- The United States Postal Service shall take such actions as are necessary to provide direct mail service to and from Cuba, including, in the absence of common carrier service between the two countries, the use of charter service providers.

(g) Assistance to Support Democracy in Cuba -- The United States Government may provide assistance, through appropriate nongovernmental organizations, for the support of individuals and organizations to promote nonviolent democratic change in Cuba.

Section 1706 Sanctions

(a) Prohibition on Certain Transactions between Certain United States Firms and Cuba

(1) Prohibition -- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no license may be issued for any transaction described in section 515.559 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on July 1, 1989.

(2) Applicability to Existing Contracts -- Paragraph (1) shall not affect any contract entered into before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Prohibitions on Vessels

(1) Vessels Engaging in Trade -- Beginning on the 61st day after the date of enactment of this Act, a vessel which enters a port or place in Cuba to engage in the trade of goods or services may not, within 180 days after departure from such port or place in Cuba, load or unload any freight at any place in the United States, except pursuant to a license issued by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(2) Vessels Carrying Goods or Passengers to or from Cuba -- Except as specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury, a vessel carrying goods or passengers to or from Cuba or carrying goods in which Cuba or a Cuban national has any interest may not enter a United States port.

(3) Inapplicability of Ship Store General License -- No commodities which may be exported under a general license described in section 771.9 of title 15, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on May 1, 1992, may be exported under a general license to any vessel carrying goods or passengers to or from Cuba or carrying goods in which Cuba or a Cuban national has an interest.

(4) Definitions -- As used in this subsection --

(A) the term "vessel" includes every description of water craft or other contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation in water, but does not include aircraft;

(B) The term “United States” includes the territories and possessions of the United States and the customs waters of the United States (as defined in section 401 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1401)); and

(C) The term “Cuban national” means a national of Cuba, as the term “national” is defined in section 515.302 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations, as of August 1, 1992.

(c) Restrictions on Remittances to Cuba -- The President shall establish strict limits on remittances to Cuba by United States persons for the purpose of financing the travel of Cubans to the United States, in order to ensure that such remittances reflect only the reasonable costs associated with such travel, and are not used by the Government of Cuba as a means of gaining access to United States currency.

(d) Clarification of Applicability of Sanctions -- The prohibitions contained in subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall not apply with respect to any activity otherwise permitted by section 1705 or section 1707 of the Act or any activity which may not be regulated or prohibited under section 5(b)(4) or the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 5(b)(4)).

Part III.4. CUBAN LIBERTY AND DEMOCRATIC SOLIDARITY (LIBERTAD) ACT OF 1996

Note: The Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (Libertad) Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-114, March 12, 1996 (also known as the “Helms-Burton Act”, is codified as a note to 22 U.S.C. 6001, except for those provisions amending the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992, the Trading with the Enemy Act, the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the International Claims Settlement Act of 1949. Only portions of Sections 102, 109 and 114 of the Act, codified at 22 U.S.C. 6032, 6039, and 6044, are relevant to Bureau of Industry and Security activities and are set forth below.

Sec. 102 Enforcement of the Economic Embargo of Cuba

(a) Policy

(1) Restrictions by Other Countries -- The Congress hereby reaffirms section 1704(a) of the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992, which states that the president should encourage foreign countries to restrict trade and credit relations with Cuba in a manner consistent with the purposes of that Act.

(2) Sanctions on other Countries -- The Congress further urges the president to take immediate steps to apply the sanctions described in Section 1704(b)(1) of the Act against countries assisting Cuba.

(b) Diplomatic efforts -- the Secretary of State should ensure that United States diplomatic personnel abroad understand and, in their contacts with foreign officials, are communicating the reasons for the United States economic embargo of Cuba, and are urging foreign governments to cooperate more effectively with the embargo.

(c) Existing regulations -- The President shall instruct the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General to enforce fully the Cuban Assets Control Regulations set forth in Part 515 of Title 31, Code of Federal Regulations.

* * * * *

(g) Telecommunications Services -- Section 1701(e) of the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992 (22 U.S.C. 6004(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraphs:

(5) Prohibition on investment in domestic telecommunications services -- nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the investment by any United States person in the domestic telecommunications network within Cuba. For purposes of the paragraph, an “investment” in the domestic telecommunications network within Cuba includes the contribution (including by donation) of funds or anything of value to or for, and the making of loans to or for, such network.

(6) Reports to Congress -- The President

shall submit to the Congress on a semiannual basis a report detailing payments made to Cuba by any United States person as a result of the provision of telecommunications services authorized by this subsection.

(h) Codification of Economic Embargo -- The economic embargo of Cuba, as in effect on March 1, 1996, including all restrictions under Part 515 of Title 31, Code of Federal Regulations, shall be in effect upon the enactment of this Act, and shall remain in effect, subject to Section 204 of this Act.

Section 109 Authorization of Support for Democratic and Human Rights Groups and International Observers

(a) Authorization -- Notwithstanding any other provision of law (including Section 102 of this Act), except for section 634A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2394-1) and comparable notification requirements contained in any act making appropriations for foreign operations, export financing, and related programs, the President is authorized to furnish assistance and provide other support for individuals and independent nongovernmental organizations to support democracy-building efforts for Cuba, including the following:

- (1) Published and informational matter, such as books, videos, and cassettes, on transitions to democracy, human rights, and market economies, to be made available to independent democratic groups in Cuba.
- (2) Humanitarian assistance to victims of political repression, and their families
- (3) Support for democratic and human rights groups in Cuba.
- (4) Support for visits and permanent deployment of independent international human rights monitors in Cuba.

* * * * *

(c) Denial of Funds to the Cuban Government - In implementing this section, the President shall take all necessary steps to ensure that no funds or other

assistance is provided to the Cuban Government.

Section 114 News Bureaus in Cuba

(a) Establishment of news Bureaus -- The President is authorized to establish and implement an exchange of news bureaus between the United States and Cuba, if the exchange meets the following conditions:

- (1) The Exchange is fully reciprocal.
- (2) The Cuban Government agrees not to interfere with the establishment of news bureaus of with the movement in Cuba of journalists of any United States-based news organizations, including Radio Marti and Television Marti.
- (3) The Cuban Government agrees not to interfere with decisions of United States-based news organizations with respect to individuals assigned to work as journalists in their news bureaus in Cuba.
- (4) The Department of the Treasury is able to ensure that only accredited journalists regularly employed with a news gathering organization travel to Cuba under this subsection.
- (5) The Cuban Government agrees not to interfere with the transmission of telecommunications signals of news bureaus or with the distribution within Cuba of publications of any United States-based news organization that has a news bureau in Cuba.

(b) Assurance Against Espionage -- In implementing this section, the President shall take all necessary steps to ensure the safety and security of the United States against espionage by Cuban journalists it believes to be working for the intelligence agencies of the Cuban Government.

(c) Fully Reciprocal -- As used in subsection (a)(1), the term "fully reciprocal" means that all news services, news organizations, and broadcasting services, including such services or organizations that receive financing, assistance, or other support from a governmental or official source, are permitted to establish and operate a news bureau in the United States and Cuba.

Part III.5. EXPORT OF HORSES

Note: This provision was enacted by 125 of the Export Administration Amendments Act of 1985, Pub. L. 99-64, July 12, 1985, 99 Stat. 156, and is codified at 15 U.S.C. 1824a (prior to 2006, 46 U.S.C. app. 466c). An earlier provision, identical except that it did not include a penalties section, previously was found in Section 7(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (which, at the time, was codified at 50 U.S.C. app. 2406(j)) from 1979 to 1985.

(a) Restriction on Export of Horses -- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no horse may be exported by sea from the United States, or any of its territories or possessions, unless such horse is part of a consignment of horses with respect to which a waiver has been granted under subsection (b).

(b) Granting of waivers -- The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, may issue regulations providing for the granting of waivers permitting the export by sea of a specified consignment of horses, if the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, determines that no horse in that consignment is being exported for purposes of slaughter.

(c) Penalties

(1) Criminal penalty. Any person who knowingly violates this section or any regulation, order, or license issued under this section shall be fined not more than 5 times the value of the consignment of horses involved or \$50,000, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) Civil penalty. The Secretary of Commerce, after providing notice and an opportunity for an agency hearing on the record, may impose a civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each violation of this section or any regulations, order, or license issued under this section, either in addition to or in lieu of any other liability or penalty which may be imposed.

Part III.6. MISSILE TECHNOLOGY CONTROLS POLICY

Note: Title XVII of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 1991, Pub. L. 101-510, November 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1738, established missile technology controls. Section 1701, codified as a note to 50 U.S.C. 4602 (Section 3 of the Export Administration Act), sets forth the U.S. missile technology control policy. Section 1702 added new provisions to section 6 of the Export Administration Act (50 U.S.C. 4605); section 1703 added new provisions to the Arms Export Control Act of 1979; and section 1704, codified as a note to 22 U.S.C. 2797 (Arms Export Control Act), provided for certain reports on missile proliferation by the President. Only section 1701 is set forth below.

Section 1701 Policy

It should be the policy of the United States to take all appropriate measures --

(1) to discourage the proliferation, development, and production of the weapons, material, and technology necessary to produce or acquire missiles that can deliver weapons of mass destruction;

(2) to discourage countries and private persons in other countries from aiding and abetting any states from acquiring such weapons, material, and technology;

(3) to strengthen United States and existing multilateral export controls to prohibit the flow of materials, equipment, and technology that would assist countries in acquiring the ability to produce or acquire missiles that can deliver weapons of mass destruction, including missiles, warheads and weaponization technology, targeting technology, test and evaluation technology, and range and weapons effect measurement technology, and

(4) with respect to the Missile Technology Control Regime ("MTCR") and its participating governments --

(A) to improve enforcement and seek a common and stricter interpretation among

MTCR members of MTCR principles;

(B) to increase the number of countries that adhere to the MTCR; and

(C) to increase information sharing among United States agencies and among governments on missile technology transfer, including export licensing, and enforcement activities.

Part III.7. “TIANANMEN SQUARE SANCTIONS” PROVISIONS

Note: Section 902 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991, Pub. L. 101-246, February 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 83, codified as a note to 22 U.S.C. 2151, imposed sanctions on the People’s Republic of China in the wake of the June 4, 1989 military assault on pro-democracy demonstrators in Tiananmen Square, and in response to the continued suppression of the pro-democracy movement by the PRC Government.

Sec. 902 Suspension of Certain Programs and Activities

(a) Suspensions --

(1) Overseas Private Investment Corporation -- The Overseas Private Investment Corporation shall continue to suspend the issuance of any new insurance, reinsurance, guarantees, financing, or other financial support with respect to the People’s Republic of China, unless the President makes a report under subsection (b)(1) or (2) of the section.

(2) Trade and Development Program -- The President shall suspend the obligation of funds under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 for any new activities of the Trade and Development Program with respect to the People’s Republic of China, unless the President makes a report under subsection (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(3) Munitions Export Licenses --

(A) The issuance of licenses under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act for the

export to the People’s Republic of China of any defense article on the United States Munitions List, including helicopters and helicopter parts, shall continue to be suspended, subject to subparagraph (B), unless the President makes a report under subsection (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(B) The suspension set forth in subparagraph (a) shall not apply to systems and components designed specifically for inclusion in civil products and controlled as defense articles only for purposes of export to a controlled country, unless the President determines that the intended recipient of such items is the military or security forces of the People’s Republic of China.

(4) Crime Control and Detection Instruments and Equipment -- The issuance of any license under section 6(k) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 for the export to the People’s Republic of China of any crime control or detection instruments or equipment shall be suspended, unless the President makes a report under subsection (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(5) Export of Satellites for Launch by the People’s Republic of China -- Exports of any satellite of United States origin that is intended for launch from a launch vehicle owned by the People’s Republic of China shall remain suspended, unless the President makes a report under subsection (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(6) Nuclear Cooperation with the People’s Republic of China

(A) Any --

(i) application for a license under the Export Administration Act of 1979 for the export to the People’s Republic of China for use in a nuclear production or utilization facility of any goods or technology which, as determined under section 309(c) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, could be of significance for nuclear explosive purposes, or which, in the judgment of the President, is likely to be diverted for use in such a facility, for any nuclear

explosive device, or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device, shall be suspended,

(ii) application for a license for the export to the People's Republic of China of any nuclear material, facilities, or components subject to the Agreement shall be suspended,

(iii) approval for the transfer or re-transfer to the People's Republic of China or any nuclear material, facilities, or components subject to the Agreement shall not be given, and

(iv) specific authorization for assistance in any activities with respect to the People's Republic of China relating to the use of nuclear energy under section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 shall not be given;

Until the conditions specified in subparagraph (b) are met.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies until --

(i) the President certifies to the Congress that the People's Republic of China has provided clear and unequivocal assurances to the United States that it is not assisting and will not assist any nonnuclear-weapon state, either directly or indirectly, in acquiring nuclear explosive devices or the materials and components for such devices;

(ii) the President makes the certifications and submits the report required by Public Law 99-183; and

(iii) the President makes a report under subsection (b)(1) or (2) of this section.

(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "Agreement" means the Agreement for Cooperation Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the People's Republic of China Concerning Peaceful Uses of Nuclear

Energy (done on July 23, 1985).

(7) Liberalization of Export Controls

(A) The President shall negotiate with the governments participating in the group known as the Coordinating Committee (COCOM) to suspend, on a multilateral basis, any liberalization by the Coordinating Committee of controls on exports of goods and technology to the People's Republic of China under section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, including --

(i) the implementation of bulk licenses for exports to the People's Republic of China; and

(ii) the raising of the performance levels or goods or technology below which no authority or permission to export to the People's Republic of China would be required.

(b) Termination of Suspensions -- A report referred to in subsection (a) is a report by the President to the Congress either:

(1) that the Government of the People's Republic of China has made progress on a program of political reform throughout the country, including Tibet, which includes:

(A) lifting of martial law;

(B) halting of executions and other reprisals against individuals for the nonviolent expression of their political beliefs;

(C) release of political prisoners;

(D) increased respect for internationally recognized human rights, including freedom of expression, the press, assembly, and association; and

(E) permitting a freer flow of information, including an end to the jamming of Voice of America and greater access for foreign journalists; or

(2) that it is in the national interest of the United

States to terminate a suspension under subsection (a)(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5), to terminate a suspension or disapproval under subsection (a)(6), or to terminate the opposition required by subsection (a)(7), and the case may be.

(c) Reporting Requirement -- Sixty days after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the Congress a report on

(1) any steps taken by the Government of China to achieve the objectives described in subsection (b)(1);

(2) the effect of multilateral sanctions on political and economic developments in China and on China's international economic relations;

(3) the impact of the President's actions described in section 901(a)(9) and the suspensions under subsection (a) of this section on :

(A) political and economic developments in China;

(B) the standard of living of the Chinese people;

(C) relations between the United States and China; and

(D) the actions taken by China to promote a settlement in Cambodia which will ensure Cambodian independence, facilitate an act of self-determination by the Cambodian people, and prevent the Khmer Rouge from returning to exclusive power;

(4) the status of programs and activities suspended under subsection (a); and

(5) the additional measures taken by the President under section 901(c) if repression in China deepens.

Part III.8. IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT OF 1990

Note: The Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 was enacted as 586 through 586J of the Foreign Operations Appropriations Act of 1990, Pub. L.

101-513, November 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2047, and is codified as a note to 50 U.S.C.A. 1701 (Section 202 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act). Sections 586C through 586I are relevant to Bureau of Industry and Security activities, and are set forth below.

Sec. 586 Short Title

Sections 586 through 586J of this Act may be cited as the "Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990."

* * * * *

Sec. 586C Trade embargo against Iraq

(a) Continuation of embargo -- Except as otherwise provided in this section, the President shall continue to impose the trade embargo and other economic sanctions with respect to Iraq and Kuwait that the United States is imposing, in response to Iraq's invasion of Kuwait, pursuant to Executive Orders Numbered 12724 and 12725 (August 9, 1990) and, to the extent they are still in effect, Executive Orders Numbered 12722 and 12723 (August 2, 1990). Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no funds, credits, guarantees, or insurance appropriated or otherwise made available by this or any other Act for fiscal year 1991 or any fiscal year thereafter shall be used to support or administer any financial or commercial operation of any United States Government department, agency, or other entity, or of any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, for the benefit of the Government of the Iraq, its agencies or instrumentalities, or any person working on behalf of the Government of Iraq, contrary to the trade embargo and other economic sanctions imposed in accordance with this section.

(b) Humanitarian assistance -- To the extent that transactions involving foodstuffs or payments for foodstuffs are exempted "in humanitarian circumstances" from the prohibitions established by the United States pursuant to United Nations Security Council Resolution 661 (1990), those exemptions shall be limited to foodstuffs that are to be provided consistent with United Nations Security Council Resolution 666 (1990) and other relevant Security Council resolutions.

(c) Notice to Congress of exceptions to and termination of sanctions --

(1) Notice of regulations -- Any regulations issued after the date of enactment of this Act with respect to the economic sanctions imposed with respect to Iraq and Kuwait by the United States under Executive Orders Numbered 12722 and 12723 (August 2, 1990) and Executive Orders Numbered 12724 and 12725 (August 9, 1990) shall be submitted to the Congress before those regulations take effect.

(2) Notice of termination of sanctions -- The President shall notify the Congress at least 15 days before the termination, in whole or in part, of any sanction imposed with respect to Iraq or Kuwait pursuant to those Executive orders.

(d) Relation to other laws

(1) Sanctions legislation -- The sanctions that are described in subsection (a) are in addition to, and not in lieu of the sanctions provided for in section 586G of this Act or any other provision of law.

(2) National emergencies and United Nations legislation -- Nothing in this section supersedes any provision of the National Emergencies Act or any authority of the President under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act or section 5(a) of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945.

Sec. 586D Compliance with United Nations sanctions against Iraq

(a) Denial of assistance -- None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act to carry out the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (including title IV of chapter 2 of part I, relating to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation) or the Arms Export Control Act may be used to provide assistance to any country that is not in compliance with the United Nations Security Council sanctions against Iraq unless the President determines and so certifies to the Congress that:

- (1) such assistance is in the national interest of the United States;
- (2) such assistance will directly benefit the needy people in that country; or

(3) the assistance to be provided will be humanitarian assistance for foreign nationals who have fled Iraq and Kuwait.

(b) Import sanctions -- If the President considers that the taking of such action would promote the effectiveness of the economic sanctions of the United Nations and the United States imposed with respect to Iraq, and is consistent with the national interest, the President may prohibit, for such a period of time as he considers appropriate, the importation into the United States of any or all products of any foreign country that has not prohibited:

- (1) the importation of products of Iraq into its customs territory; and
- (2) the export of its products to Iraq.

Sec. 586E Penalties for violations of embargo

Notwithstanding section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1705) and section 5(b) of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945 (22 U.S.C. 287c(b)) --

- (1) a civil penalty of not to exceed \$250,000 may be imposed on any person who, after the date of enactment of this Act, violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade Executive Order Numbered 12722, 12723, 12724, or 12725 or any license, order, or regulation issued under any such Executive order; and
- (2) whoever, after the date of enactment of this Act, willfully violates or evades or attempts to violate or evade Executive Order Numbered 12722, 12723, 12724 or 12725 or any license, order, or regulation issued under any such Executive order --

(A) shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$1,000,000 if a person other than a natural person; or

(B) if a natural person, shall, upon conviction, be fined not more than \$1,000,000, be imprisoned for not more than 12 years, or both.

Any officer, director, or agent of any corporation

who knowingly participates in a violation, evasion, or attempt described in paragraph (2) may be punished by imposition of the fine or imprisonment (or both) specified in subparagraph (B) of that paragraph.

Sec. 586F Declarations regarding Iraq's long-standing violations of international law

(a) Iraq's violations of international law -- The Congress determines that:

(1) the Government of Iraq has demonstrated repeated and blatant disregard for its obligations under international law by violating the Charter of the United Nations, the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or Other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (done at Geneva, June 17, 1925), as well as other international treaties;

(2) the Government of Iraq is a party to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and is obligated under the Covenants, as well as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, to respect internationally recognized human rights;

(3) the State Department's Country Reports on Human Rights Practices for 1989 again characterizes Iraq's human rights record as "abysmal";

(4) Amnesty International, Middle East Watch, and other independent human rights organizations have documented extensive, systematic, and continuing human rights abuses by the Government of Iraq, including summary executions, mass political killings, disappearances, widespread use of torture, arbitrary arrests and prolonged detention without trial of thousands of political opponents, forced relocation and deportation, denial of nearly all civil and political rights such as freedom of association, assembly, speech, and the press, and the imprisonment, torture, and execution of children;

(5) since 1987, the Government of Iraq has intensified its severe repression of the Kurdish minority of Iraq, deliberately destroyed more than 3,000 villages and towns in the Kurdish

regions, and forcibly expelled more than 500,000 people, thus effectively depopulating the rural areas of Iraqi Kurdistan;

(6) Iraq has blatantly violated international law by initiating use of chemical weapons in the Iran-Iraq war;

(7) Iraq has also violated international law by using chemical weapons against its own Kurdish citizens, resulting in tens of thousands of deaths and more than 65,000 refugees;

(8) Iraq continues to expand its chemical weapons capability, and President Saddam Hussein has threatened to use chemical weapons against other nations;

(9) persuasive evidence exists that Iraq is developing biological weapons in violation of international law;

(10) there are strong indications that Iraq has taken steps to produce nuclear weapons and has attempted to smuggle from the United States, in violation of United States law, components for triggering devices used in nuclear warheads whose manufacture would contravene the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to which Iraq is a party; and

(11) Iraqi President Saddam Hussein has threatened to use terrorism against other nations in violation of international law and has increased Iraq's support for the Palestine Liberation Organization and other Palestinian groups that have conducted terrorist acts.

(b) Human rights violations -- The Congress determines that the Government of Iraq is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights. All provisions of law that impose sanctions against a country whose government is engaged in a consistent pattern of gross violations of internationally recognized human rights shall be fully enforced against Iraq.

(c) Support for international terrorism

(1) The Congress determines that Iraq is a country which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, a country

which grants sanctuary from prosecution to individuals or groups which have committed an act of international terrorism, and a country which otherwise supports international terrorism. The provisions of law specified in paragraph (2) and all other provisions of law that impose sanctions against a country which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, which grants sanctuary from prosecution to an individual or group which has committed an act of international terrorism, or which otherwise supports international terrorism shall be fully enforced against Iraq.

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are

(A) section 40 of the Arms Export Control Act;

(B) section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961;

(C) sections 555 and 556 of this Act (and the corresponding sections of predecessor foreign operations appropriations Acts);

(D) section 555 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985.

(d) Multilateral cooperation -- The Congress calls on the President to seek multilateral cooperation --

(1) to deny dangerous technologies to Iraq;

(2) to induce Iraq to respect internationally human rights; and

(3) to induce Iraq to allow appropriate international humanitarian and human rights organizations to have access to Iraq and Kuwait, including the areas in northern Iraq traditionally inhabited by Kurds.

Sec. 586G Sanctions against Iraq

(a) Imposition -- Except as provided in section 586H, the following sanctions shall apply with respect to Iraq:

(1) FMS sales -- The United States Government shall not enter into any sale with Iraq under the

Arms Export Control Act.

(2) Commercial arms sales -- Licenses shall not be issued for the export to Iraq of any item on the United States Munitions List.

(3) Exports of certain goods and technology -- The authorities of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405) shall be used to prohibit the export to Iraq of any goods or technology listed pursuant to that section or section 5(c)(1) of that Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2404(c)(1)) on the control list provided for in section 4(b) of that Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2403(b)).

(4) Nuclear equipment, materials, and technology

(A) NRC licenses -- The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall not issue any license or other authorization under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 and following) for the export to Iraq of any source or special nuclear material, and production or utilization facility, any sensitive nuclear technology, any component, item, or substance determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to section 109b. Of the atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2139(b)), or any other material or technology requiring such a license or authorization.

(B) Distribution of nuclear materials -- The authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 shall not be used to distribute any special nuclear material, source material, or byproduct material to Iraq.

(C) DOE authorizations -- The Secretary of Energy shall not provide a specific authorization under section 57(b)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2077(b)(2)) for any activity that would constitute directly or indirectly engaging in Iraq in activities that require a specific authorization under that section.

(5) Assistance from international financial institutions -- The United States shall oppose any

loan or financial or technical assistance to Iraq by international financial institutions in accordance with section 701 of the International Financial Institutions Act (22 U.S. C. 262d).

(6) Assistance through the Export-Import Bank -- Credits and credit guarantees through the Export-Import Bank of the United States shall be denied to Iraq.

(7) Assistance through the Commodity Credit Corporation -- Credit, credit guarantees, and other assistance through the Commodity Credit Corporation shall be denied to Iraq.

(8) Foreign assistance -- All forms of assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 and following) other than emergency assistance for medical supplies and other forms of emergency humanitarian assistance, and under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 and following) shall be denied to Iraq.

(b) Contract sanctity -- For purposes of the export controls imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(3), the date described in subsection (m)(1) of section 6 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405) shall be deemed to be August 1, 1990.

Sec. 586H Waiver authority

(a) In general -- The President may waive the requirements of any paragraph of section 586G(a) if the President makes a certification under subsection (b) or subsection (c).

(b) Certification of fundamental changes in Iraqi policies and actions -- The authority of subsection (a) may be exercised 60 days after the President certifies to the Congress that --

(1) the Government of Iraq --

(A) has demonstrated, through a pattern of conduct, substantial improvement in its respect for internationally recognized human rights;

(B) is not acquiring, developing, or manufacturing (i) ballistic missiles, (ii) chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons, or (iii) components for such weapons; has

forsworn the first use of such weapons; and is taking substantial and verifiable steps to destroy or otherwise dispose of any such missiles and weapons it possesses; and

(C) does not provide support for international terrorism;

(2) the Government of Iraq is in substantial compliance with its obligations under international law, including --

(A) the Charter of the United Nations;

(B) the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (done at New York, December 16, 1966) and the international Covenant on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights (done at New York, December 16, 1966);

(C) the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (done at Paris, December 9, 1948);

(D) the Protocol for the Prohibition of the Use in War of Asphyxiating, Poisonous or other Gases, and of Bacteriological Methods of Warfare (done at Geneva, June 17, 1925);

(E) the Treaty of the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (done at Washington, London, and Moscow, July 1, 1968); and

(F) the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction (done at Washington, London, and Moscow, April 10, 1972); and

(3) the President has determined that it is essential to the national interests of the United States to exercise the authority of subsection (a).

(c) Certification of fundamental changes in Iraqi leadership and policies -- The authority of subsection (a) may be exercised 30 days after the President certifies to the Congress that --

(1) there has been a fundamental change in the leadership of the Government of Iraq; and

(2) the new Government of Iraq has provided reliable and credible assurance that --

(A) it respects internationally recognized human rights and it will demonstrate such respect through its conduct;

(B) it is not acquiring, developing, or manufacturing, and it will not acquire, develop, or manufacture (i) ballistic missiles, (ii) chemical, biological or nuclear weapons, or (iii) components for such weapons; has forsworn the first use of such weapons; and is taking substantial and verifiable steps to destroy or otherwise dispose of any such missiles and weapons it possesses;

(C) it is not and will not provide support for international terrorism; and

(D) it is and will continue to be in substantial compliance with its obligations under international law, including all the treaties specified in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(2).

(d) Information to be included in certifications -- Any certification under subsection (b) or (c) shall include the justification for each determination required by that subsection. The certification shall also specify which paragraphs of section 586G(a) the President will waive pursuant to that certification.

Sec. 586I Denial of licenses for certain exports to

countries assisting Iraq's rocket or chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons capability

(a) Restriction on export licenses -- None of the funds appropriated by this or any other Act may be used to approve the licensing for export of any super-computer to any country whose government the President determines is assisting, or whose government officials the President determines are assisting, Iraq to improve its rocket technology or chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons capability.

(b) Negotiations -- The President is directed to begin immediate negotiations with those governments with which the United States has bilateral supercomputer

agreements, including the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of Japan, on conditions restricting the transfer to Iraq of super-computer or associated technology.

* * * * *

**Part III.9. IRAN-IRAQ ARMS
NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1992**

Note: The Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992 was enacted as 1601 through 1608 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, Pub. L. 102-484, October 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2571, and is codified as a note to 50 U.S.C.A. 1701 (Section 202 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act). Section 1408(a) through (c) of Pub. L. 104-106 (110 Stat. 494), amended sections 1605 and 1608. Section 1308(g)(1)(C) of Pub. L. 107-228 (116 Stat. 1441) amended section 1607.

Sec. 1601 Short Title

This title may be cited as the "Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992."

Sec. 1602 United States Policy

(a) In general -- It shall be the policy of the United States to oppose, and urgently to seek the agreement of other nations also to oppose, any transfer to Iran or Iraq of any goods or technology, including dual-use goods or technology, wherever that transfer could materially contribute to either country's acquiring chemical, biological, nuclear, or destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons.

(b) Sanctions --

(1) In the furtherance of this policy, the President shall apply sanctions and controls with respect to Iran, Iraq, and those nations and persons who assist them in acquiring weapons of mass destruction in accordance with the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Chemical and Biological Weapons Control and Warfare Elimination Act of 1991, chapter 7 of the Arms Export Control Act, and other relevant statutes,

regarding the non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of their delivery.

(2) The President should also urgently seek the agreement of other nations to adopt and institute, at the earliest practicable date, sanctions and controls comparable to those the United States is obligated to apply under this subsection.

(c) Public identification -- The Congress calls on the President to identify publicly (in the report required by section 1607) any country or person that transfers goods or technology to Iran or Iraq contrary to the policy set forth in subsection (a).

Sec. 1603 Application to Iran of certain Iraq sanctions

The sanctions against Iraq specified in paragraphs (1) through (4) of section 586G(a) of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990 (as contained in Public Law 101-513), including denial of export licenses for United States persons and prohibitions on United States Government sales, shall be applied to the same extent and in the same manner with respect to Iran.

Sec. 1604 Sanctions against certain persons

(a) Prohibition.-- If any person transfers or retransfers goods or technology so as to contribute knowingly and materially to the efforts by Iran or Iraq (or any agency or instrumentality of either such country) to acquire destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons, then the sanctions described in subsection (b) shall be imposed.

(b) Mandatory sanctions.-- The sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) Procurement sanction -- For a period of two years, the United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from the sanctioned person.

(2) Export sanction -- For a period of two years, the United States Government shall not issue any license for any export by or to the sanctioned person.

Sec. 1605 Sanctions against certain foreign countries

(a) Prohibition -- If the President determines that the government of any foreign country transfers or retransfers goods or technology so as to contribute knowingly and materially to the efforts by Iran or Iraq (or any agency or instrumentality of either such country) to acquire chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons or acquire destabilizing numbers and types of advanced conventional weapons, then --

(1) the sanctions described in subsection (b) shall be imposed on such country; and

(2) in addition, the President may apply, in the discretion of the President, the sanction described in subsection (c).

(b) Mandatory sanctions -- Except as provided in paragraph (2), the sanctions to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) are as follows:

(1) Suspension of United States assistance -- The United States Government shall suspend, for a period of one year, United States assistance to the sanctioned country.

(2) Multilateral development bank assistance -- The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States Executive Director to each appropriate international financial institution to oppose, and vote against, for a period of one year, the extension by such institution of any loan or financial or technical assistance to the sanctioned country.

(3) Suspension of codevelopment or coproduction agreements -- The United States shall suspend, for a period of one year, compliance with its obligations under any memorandum or understanding with the sanctioned country for the codevelopment or coproduction of any item on the United States Munitions List (established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act), including any obligation for implementation of the memorandum of understanding through the sale to the sanctioned country of technical data or assistance or the licensing for export to the sanctioned country of any component part.

(4) Suspension of military and dual-use technical exchange agreement -- The United States shall suspend, for a period of one year, compliance with its obligations under any technical exchange agreement involving military and dual-use technology between the United States and the sanctioned country that does not directly contribute to the security of the United States, and no military or dual-use technology may be exported from the United States to the sanctioned country pursuant to that agreement during that period.

(5) United States Munitions List -- No item on the United States Munitions List (established pursuant to section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act) may be exported to the sanctioned country for a period of one year.

(c) Discretionary sanction -- The Sanction referred to in subsection (a)(2) is as follows:

(1) Use of authorities of International Emergency Economic Powers Act -- Except as provided in paragraph (2), the President may exercise, in accordance with the provisions of that Act, the authorities of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act with respect to the sanctioned country.

(2) Exception -- Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to urgent humanitarian assistance.

Sec. 1606 Waiver

The President may waive the requirement to impose a sanction described in section 1603, in the case of Iran, or a sanction described in section 1604(b) or 1605(b), in the case of Iraq and Iran, 15 days after the President determines and so reports to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on National Security and International Relations of the House of Representatives that it is essential to the national interest of the United States to exercise such waiver authority. Any such report shall provide a specific and detailed rationale for such determination.

Sec. 1607 Reporting requirement

(a) [Repealed]

(b) Report on individual transfers -- Whenever the President determines that a person or foreign government has made a transfer which is subject to any sanction under this title, the President shall, within 30 days after such transfer, submit to the Committees on Armed Services and Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committees on National Security and International Relations of the House of Representatives a report --

(1) identifying the person or government and providing the details of the transfer; and

(2) describing the actions the President intends to undertake or has undertaken under the provisions of this title with respect to each such transfer.

(c) Form of transmittal -- Reports required by this section may be submitted in classified as well as in unclassified form.

Sec. 1608 Definitions

For purposes of this title:

(1) The term “advanced conventional weapons” includes --

(A) such long-range precision-guided munitions, fuel air explosives, cruise missiles, low observability aircraft, other radar evading aircraft, advanced military aircraft, military satellites, electromagnetic weapons, and laser weapons as the President determines destabilize the military balance or enhance offensive capabilities in destabilizing ways;

(B) such advanced command, control, and communications systems, electronic warfare systems, or intelligence collection systems as the President determines destabilize the military balance or enhance offensive capabilities in destabilizing ways; and

(C) such other items or systems as the President may, by regulation, determine necessary for purposes of this title.

(2) The term “cruise missile” means guided missiles that use aerodynamic lift to offset

gravity and propulsion to counteract drag.

(3) The term “goods or technology” means --

(A) any article, natural or manmade substance, material, supply, or manufactured product, including inspection and test equipment; and

(B) any information and know-how (whether in tangible form, such as models, prototypes, drawings, sketches, diagrams, blueprints, or manuals, or in intangible form, such as training or technical services) that can be used to design, produce, manufacture, utilize, or reconstruct goods, including computer software and technical data.

(4) The term “person” means any United States or foreign individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association, or any of their successor entities, parents, or subsidiaries.

(5) The term “sanctioned country” means a country against which sanctions are required to be imposed pursuant to section 1605.

(6) The term “sanctioned person” means a person that makes a transfer described in section 1604(a).

(7) The term “United States assistance” means

(A) any assistance under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, other than urgent humanitarian assistance or medicine;

(B) sales and assistance under the Arms Export Control Act;

(C) financing by the Commodity Credit Corporation for export sales of agricultural commodities; and

(D) financing under the Export-Import Bank Act.

Part III.10. SANCTIONS AGAINST SERBIA AND MONTENEGRO

Note: Congress enacted these sanctions against Serbia and Montenegro in 1511 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994, Pub. L. 103-160, November 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1839, codified as a note to 50 U.S.C.A. 1701 (Section 202 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act).

Sec. 1511 Sanctions Against Serbia and Montenegro

(a) Codification of executive branch sanctions -- The sanctions imposed on Serbia and Montenegro, as in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act, that were imposed by or pursuant to the following directives of the executive branch shall (except as provided under subsections (d) and (e)), remain in effect until changed by law:

(1) Executive Order 12808 of May 30, 1992, as continued in effect on May 25, 1993.

(2) Executive Order 12810 of June 5, 1992.

(3) Executive Order 12831 of January 15, 1993.

(4) Executive Order 12846 of April 25, 1993.

(5) Department of State Public Notice 1427, effective July 11, 1991.

(6) Proclamation 6389 of December 5, 1991 (56 Fed. Reg. 64467).

(7) Department of Transportation Order 92-5-38 of May 20, 1992.

(8) Federal Aviation Administration action of June 19, 1992 (14 C.F.R. Part 91).

(b) Prohibition on assistance -- No funds appropriated or otherwise made available by law may be obligated or expended on behalf of the government of Serbia or the government of Montenegro.

(c) International financial institutions -- The Secretary of the Treasury shall instruct the United States executive director of each international financial institution to use the voice and vote of the United States to oppose any assistance from the

institution to the government of Serbia or the government of Montenegro, except for basic human needs.

(d) Exception -- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President is authorized and encouraged to exempt from sanctions imposed against Serbia and Montenegro that are described in subsection (a) those United States-supported programs, projects, or activities that involve reform of the electoral process, the development of democratic institutions or democratic political parties, or humanitarian assistance (including refugee care and human rights observation).

(e) Waiver authority --

(1) The President may waive or modify the application, in whole or in part, of any sanction described in subsection (a), the prohibition in subsection (b), or the requirement in subsection (c).

(2) Such a waiver or modification may only be effective upon certification by the President to Congress that the President has determined that the waiver or modification is necessary (A) to meet emergency humanitarian needs, or (B) to achieve a negotiated settlement of the conflict in Bosnia-Herzegovina that is acceptable to the parties.

Part III.11. EXPORT CONTROLS ON HIGH PERFORMANCE COMPUTERS

Note: Title XII, Subtitle B (sections 1211 - 1215) of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 1998, Pub. L. 105-85, November 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1932, set forth requirements for certain notifications, reports and post-shipment verifications of exports of high performance computers. These provisions are codified as a note to 50 U.S.C. 4604 (section 5 of the Export Administration Act). Section 1524 of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 1999, Pub. L. 105-261, October 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2180, added subsection 1211(g). Section 1407(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 2000, Pub. L. 106-65, October 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 801, added subsection 1213(e). Section 1234(a) of the Floyd D. Spence National

Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001, Pub. L. 106-398, 114 Stat. 1654, amended section 1211(d) and added subsection (h).

Sec. 1211 Export Approvals for High Performance Computers

(a) Prior Approval of Exports and Reexports.-- The President shall require that no digital computer with a composite theoretical performance level of more than 2,000 millions of theoretical operations per second (MTOPS) or with such other composite theoretical performance level as may be established subsequently by the President under subsection (d), may be exported or reexported without a license to a country specified in subsection (b) if the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of State or the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency objects, in writing, to such export or reexport. Any person proposing to export or reexport such a digital computer shall so notify the Secretary of Commerce, who, within 24 hours after receiving the notification, shall transmit the notification to the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of State, and the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency.

(b) Covered Countries.-- For purposes of subsection (a), the countries specified in this subsection are the countries listed as "computer Tier 3" eligible countries in section 740.7(d) of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on June 10, 1997, subject to modification by the President under subsection (e).

(c) Time Limit.-- Written objections under subsection (a) to an export or reexport shall be raised within 10 days after the notification is received under subsection (a). If such a written objection to the export or reexport of a computer is raised, the computer may be exported or reexported only pursuant to a license issued by the Secretary of Commerce under the Export Administration Regulations of the Department of Commerce, without regard to the licensing exceptions otherwise authorized under section 740.7 of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on June 10, 1997. If no objection is raised within the 10-day period, the export or reexport is authorized.

(d) Adjustment of Composite Theoretical Perfor-

mance.-- The President, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of State, and the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, may establish a new composite theoretical performance level for purposes of subsection (a). Such new level shall not take effect until 60 days²³ after the President submits to the congressional committees designated in section 1215 a report setting forth the new composite theoretical performance level and the justification for such new level. Each report shall, at a minimum --

- (1) address the extent to which high performance computers of a composite theoretical level between the level established in subsection (a) or such level as has been previously adjusted pursuant to this section and the new level, are available from other countries;
- (2) address all potential uses of military significance to which high performance computers at the new level could be applied; and
- (3) assess the impact of such uses on the national security interests of the United States.

(e) Adjustment of Covered Countries.--

(1) In General.-- The President, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of State, and the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, may add a country to or remove a country from the list of covered countries in subsection (b), except that a country may be removed from the list only in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) Deletions from List of Covered Countries.-- The removal of a country from the list of covered

countries under subsection (b) shall not take effect until 120 days after the President submits to the congressional committees designated in section 1215 a report setting forth the justification for the deletion.

(3) Excluded Countries.-- A country may not be removed from the list of covered countries under subsection (b) if -

(A) the country is a “nuclear-weapon state” (as defined by Article IX of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons) and the country is not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization; or

(B) the country is not a signatory of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and the country is listed on Annex 2 to the Comprehensive Nuclear Test-Ban Treaty.

(f) Classification.-- Each report under subsections (d) and (e) shall be submitted in an unclassified form and may, if necessary, have a classified supplement.

(g) Delegation of Objection Authority Within the Department of Defense.-- For the purposes of the Department of Defense, the authority to issue an objection referred to in subsection (a) shall be executed for the Secretary of Defense by an official at the Assistant Secretary level within the office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy. In implementing subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that Department of Defense procedures maximize the ability of the Department of Defense to be able to issue an objection within the 10-day period specified in subsection (c).

(h) Calculation of 60-day period. B The 60-day period referred to in subsection (d) shall be calculated by excluding the days on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of the Congress sine die.

Sec. 1212 Report on Exports of High Performance Computers

(a) Report.-- Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall provide to the congressional committees specified in section 1215 a report identifying all exports of digital

²³ Section 1234(a) of Pub. L. 106-398 amended the effective date for any new composite theoretical performance level from 180 to 60 days after the President submits his report and set forth a provision for calculating the 60-day period in section 1211(h). Section 1234(b) of Pub. L. 106-398 states that the 60-day period will apply to any new composite theoretical performance level established for purposes of section 1211(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (Pub. L. 105-85, 111 Stat. 1629) that is submitted by the President on or after October 30, 2000.

computers with a composite theoretical performance of more than 2,000 millions of theoretical operations per second (MTOPS) to all countries since January 25, 1996. For each export, the report shall identify --

- (1) whether an export license was applied for and whether one was granted;
- (2) the date of the transfer of the computer;
- (3) the United States manufacturer and exporter of the computer;
- (4) the MTOPS level of the computer; and
- (5) the recipient country and end user.

(b) Additional Information on Exports to Certain Countries.-- In the case of exports to countries specified in subsection (c), the report under subsection (a) shall identify the intended end use of the exported computer and the assessment by the executive branch of whether the end user is a military end user or an end user involved in activities relating to nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons or missile technology. Information provided under this subsection may be submitted in classified form if necessary.

(c) Covered Countries.-- For purposes of subsection (b), the countries specified in this subsection are B

- (1) the countries listed as "Computer Tier 3" eligible countries in section 740.7(d) of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on June 10, 1997; and
- (2) the countries listed in section 740.7(e) of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on June 10, 1997.

Sec. 1213 Post-Shipment Verification of High Performance Computers

(a) Required Post-shipment Verification.-- The Secretary of Commerce shall conduct post-shipment verification of each digital computer with a composite theoretical performance of more than 2,000 millions of theoretical operations per second (MTOPS) that is exported from the United States, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, to a

country specified in subsection (b).

(b) Covered Countries.-- For purposes of subsection (a), the countries specified in this subsection are the countries listed as "Computer Tier 3" eligible countries in section 740.7 of title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on June 10, 1997, subject to modification by the President under section 1211(e).

(c) Annual Report.-- The Secretary of Commerce shall submit to the congressional committees specified in section 1215 an annual report on the results of post-shipment verifications conducted under this section during the preceding year. Each such report shall include a list of all such items exported from the United States to such countries during the previous year and, with respect to each such export, the following:

- (1) The destination country.
- (2) The date of export.
- (3) The intended end use and intended end user.
- (4) The results of the post-shipment verification.

(d) Explanation When Verification Not Conducted.-- If a post-shipment verification has not been conducted in accordance with subsection (a) with respect to any such export during the period covered by a report, the Secretary shall include in the report for that period a detailed explanation of the reasons why such a post-shipment verification was not conducted.

(e) Adjustment of Performance Levels.-- Whenever a new composite theoretical performance level is established under section 1211(d), that level shall apply for purposes of subsection (a) of this section in lieu of the level set forth in subsection (a).

Sec. 1214 GAO Study on Certain Computers; End user Information Assistance

(a) In General.-- The Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the congressional committees specified in section 1215 a study of the national security risks relating to the sale of

computers with a composite theoretical performance of between 2,000 and 7,000 millions of theoretical operations per second (MTOPS) to end users in countries specified in subsection (c). The study shall also analyze any foreign availability of computers described in the preceding sentence and the impact of such sales on United States exporters.

(b) End User Information Assistance to Exports.-- The Secretary of Commerce shall establish a procedure by which exporters may seek information on questionable end users in countries specified in subsection (c) who are seeking to obtain computers described in subsection (a).

(c) Covered Countries.-- For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), the countries specified in this subsection are the countries listed as "Computer Tier 3" eligible countries in section 740.7(d) of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on June 10, 1997.

Sec. 1215 Congressional Committees

For purposes of sections 1211(d), 1212(a), 1213(c), and 1214(a) the congressional committees specified in those sections are the following:

- (1) The Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate.
- (2) The Committee on International Relations and the Committee on National Security of the House of Representatives.

Part III.12. SATELLITE EXPORT CONTROLS

Part III.12.a. STROM THURMOND NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1999

Note: In 1998, Title XV, Subtitle B (sections 1511 - 1516) of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999, Pub. L. 105-261, October 17, 1998, provided for the transfer of all satellites and related items on the Commerce Control List in the Export Administration Regulations to the United States

Munitions List. However, in 2013, parts of that law were repealed by Title XII, Subtitle E (Sections 1261-1267) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013, Pub. L. 112-239, January 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1632, which is reproduced later in Part III of this document.

Sec. 1511 Sense of Congress

It is the sense of Congress that --

- (1) United States business interests must not be placed above United States national security interests;
- (2) United States foreign policy and the policies of the United States regarding commercial relations with other countries should affirm the importance of observing and adhering to the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR);
- (3) the United States should encourage universal observance of the Guidelines to the Missile Technology Control Regime;
- (4) the exportation or transfer of advanced communication satellites and related technologies from United States sources to foreign recipients should not increase the risks to the national security of the United States;
- (5) due to the military sensitivity of the technologies involved, it is in the national security interests of the United States that United States satellites and related items be subject to the same export controls that apply under United States law and practices to munitions;
- (6) the United States should not issue any blanket waiver of the suspensions contained in section 902 of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101-246), regarding the export of satellites of United States origin intended for launch from a launch vehicle owned by the People's Republic of China;
- (7) the United States should pursue policies that protect and enhance the United States space launch industry; and
- (8) the United States should not export to the

People's Republic of China missile equipment or technology that would improve the missile or space launch capabilities of the People's Republic of China.

* * * * *

**Sec. 1512 Certification of Exports of
Missile Equipment or Technology to China**

The President shall certify to the Congress at least 15 days in advance of any export to the People's Republic of China of missile equipment or technology (as defined in section 74 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2797c)) that:

(1) such export is not detrimental to the United States space launch industry; and

(2) the missile equipment or technology, including an indirect technical benefit that could be derived from such export, will not measurably improve the missile or space launch capabilities of the People's Republic of China.

**Part III.12.b. NATIONAL DEFENSE
AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR
2013**

Note: This law repealed parts of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999, described earlier in Part III of this document, and thereby allowed certain satellite items to move from the U.S. Munitions List to the Commerce Control List. Only Title XII of Pub. L. No. 112-239 is set forth below.

**Sec. 1261. Removal of Satellites and Related Items
from the United States Munitions List.**

(a) Repeal.--

(1) In General.-- Section 1513 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105-261; 112 Stat. 2174; 22 U.S.C. 2778 note) is amended by striking subsection (a).

(2) Conforming Amendment-- Subsection (c) of such section is amended by striking '(1) Subsection (a)' and all that follows through '(2) The amendments' and inserting 'The amendments'.

(b) Additional Determination and Report.-- Accompanying but separate from the submission to Congress of the first notification after the date of the enactment of this Act under section 38(f) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(f)) relating to the removal of satellites and related items from the United States Munitions List, the President shall also submit to Congress--

(1) a determination by the President that the removal of such satellites and items from the United States Munitions List is in the national security interests of the United States; and

(2) a report identifying and analyzing any differences between--

(A) the recommendations and draft regulations for controlling the export, re-export, and transfer of such satellites and related items that were submitted in the report to Congress required by section 1248 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Public Law 111-84; 123 Stat. 2546); and

(B) the final regulations under which the export, re-export, and transfer of such satellites and related items would continue to be controlled.

(c) Prohibition.--

(1) In General.-- Subject to paragraph (3), no satellites or related items that are made subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) as a result of the enactment of subsection (a) of this section, whether or not enumerated on the Commerce Control List--

(A) may be exported, re-exported, or transferred, directly or indirectly, to--

(i) any government of a country described in paragraph (2); or

(ii) any entity or person in or acting for or on behalf of such government, entity, or person; or

(B) may be launched in a country described in paragraph (2) or as part of a launch vehicle owned, operated, or manufactured by the government of such

country or any entity or person in or acting for or on behalf of such government, entity, or person.

(2) Countries Described.-- The countries referred to in paragraph (1) are the following:

(A) The People's Republic of China.

(B) North Korea.

(C) Any country that is a state sponsor of terrorism.

(3) Waiver.-- The President may waive the prohibition in paragraph (1) on a case-by-case basis if not later than 30 days before doing so the President—

(A) determines that it is in the national interest of the United States to do so; and

(B) notifies the appropriate congressional committees of such determination.

(d) Presumption of Denial- Any license or other authorization to export satellites and related items to a country with respect to which the United States maintains a comprehensive arms embargo shall be subject to a presumption of denial.

(e) Report.--

(1) In General.-- Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Director of National Intelligence, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on efforts of state sponsors of terrorism, other foreign countries, or entities to illicitly acquire satellites and related items.

(2) Form.-- The report required by paragraph (1) shall be submitted in unclassified form, but may contain a classified annex.

Sec. 1262. Report on Licenses and Other Authorizations to Export Certain Satellites and Related Items.

(a) In General.-- Not later than 60 days after the end of each calendar year through 2020, the President shall submit to the committees of Congress specified in subsection (b) a report summarizing all licenses

and other authorizations to export satellites and related items that are subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) as a result of the enactment of section 1261(a).

(b) Committees of Congress Specified.-- The committees of Congress specified in this subsection are--

(1) the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

(2) the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

Sec. 1263. Report on Country Exemptions for Licensing of Exports of Certain Satellites and Related Items.

(a) In General.-- Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Attorney General, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the heads of other Federal departments and agencies as appropriate, shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report that contains an assessment of the extent to which the terms and conditions of exemptions for foreign countries to the licensing requirements and other authorizations to export satellites and related items that are subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) as a result of the enactment of section 1261(a) contain strong safeguards.

(b) Matters to be Included.-- The report required by subsection (a) shall include a description of the extent to which the terms and conditions of exemptions described in subsection (a), including other relevant laws, regulations, and practices, support law enforcement efforts to detect, prevent, and prosecute criminal, administrative, and other violations of any provision of the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.), including efforts on the part of state sponsors of terrorism, organizations determined by the Secretary of State to have provided support for international terrorism, or other foreign countries, to acquire illicitly satellites and related items from the United States.

Sec. 1264. End-Use Monitoring of Certain Satellites and Related Items.

(a) In General.-- In order to ensure accountability with respect to the export of satellites and related items that become subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) as a result of the enactment of section 1261(a), the President shall provide for the end-use monitoring of such satellites and related items.

(b) Report.-- Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the heads of other Federal departments and agencies as appropriate, shall submit to Congress a report describing the actions taken to implement this section, including identification of resource shortfalls or other constraints on effective end-use monitoring of satellites and related items described in subsection (a).

Sec. 1265. Interagency Review of Modifications to Category XV of the United States Munitions List.

(a) In General.-- Subject to section 38(f) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(f)), the President shall ensure that the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce and, as appropriate, the Director of National Intelligence and the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, will review any removal or addition of an item to Category XV of the United States Munitions List (relating to spacecraft systems and associated equipment).

(b) Effective Date.-- The requirement of subsection (a) shall apply with respect to any item described in subsection (a) that is proposed to be removed or added to Category XV of the United States Munitions List on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Sec. 1266. Rules of Construction.

(a) In General.-- Subtitle B of title XV of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105-261; 112 Stat. 2173; 22 U.S.C. 2778 note) shall continue to apply to satellites and related items that are subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.) as a result of the enactment of section 1261(a).

(b) Additional Rule.-- Nothing in this subtitle or any amendment made by this subtitle shall be construed as removing or limiting the authorities of the President under subsection (a) or (b) of section 1514 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105-261; 112 Stat. 2175; 22 U.S.C. 2778 note) with respect to defense articles and defense services that remain subject to the jurisdiction of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations.

Sec. 1267. Definitions.

In this subtitle:

(1) Appropriate Congressional Committees.-- The term `appropriate congressional committees' means--

(A) the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, the Committee on Armed Services, and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Foreign Affairs, the Committee on Armed Services, and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

(2) State Sponsor of Terrorism.-- The term `state sponsor of terrorism' means any country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined has repeatedly provided support for international terrorism pursuant to--

(A) section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405) (as continued in effect under the International Emergency Economic Powers Act);

(B) section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371);

(C) section 40 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780); or

(D) any other provision of law.

(3) United States Munitions List.-- The term `United States Munitions List' means the list referred to in section 38(a)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(a)(1)).

Part III.13. ANTITERRORISM AND EFFECTIVE DEATH PENALTY ACT OF 1996

Note: Sections 301 - 303 of the Anti-Terrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act (Anti-Terrorism Act) (Pub. L. 104-132, 110 Stat. 1214-1319) amended the Immigration and Nationality Act and Title 18 of the United States Code to direct the Secretary of State to designate foreign terrorist organizations and to prohibit the provision of material support or resources to such designated foreign terrorist organizations. Section 321, relating to financial transactions with terrorists, amends title 18 of the United States Code.

Sec. 301 Findings and Purpose

(a) Findings.--

(b) Purpose.-- The purpose of this subtitle is to provide the Federal Government the fullest possible basis, consistent with the Constitution, to prevent persons within the United States, or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, from providing material support or resources to foreign organizations that engage in terrorist activities.

Sec. 302 Designation of Foreign Terrorist Organizations

(a) In General.-- Chapter 2 of title II of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1181 et seq.) Is amended by adding at the end the following:

Sec. 219. Designation of Foreign Terrorist Organizations²⁴

(a) Designation.-- (1) In General.-- The Secretary [of State] is authorized to designate an organization as a foreign terrorist organization in accordance with this subsection if the Secretary finds that --

(A) the organization is a foreign organization;

(B) the organization engages in terrorist activity (as defined in section 212(a)(3)(B)) or terrorism (as defined in section 140(d)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (22 U.S.C. 2656f(d)(2)), or retains the capability and intent to engage in terrorist activity or terrorism; and

(C) the terrorist activity of the organization threatens the security of United States nationals or the national security of the United States.

(2) Procedure.--

(A) Notice.

(i) To congressional leaders. Seven days before making a designation under this subsection, the Secretary shall, by classified communication, notify the Speaker and Minority Leader of the House of Representatives, the President pro tempore, Majority Leader, and Minority Leader of the Senate, and the members of the relevant committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate, in writing, of the intent to designate a foreign organization under this subsection, together with the findings made under paragraph (1) with respect to that organization, and the factual basis therefor.

(ii) Publication in the *Federal Register*. The Secretary shall publish the designation in the *Federal Register* seven days after providing the notification under clause (i).

(B) Effect of Designation.--

(i) For purposes of section 2339B of title 18, United States Code, a designation under this subsection shall take effect upon publication under subparagraph (A)(ii).

(ii) Any designation under this subsection shall cease to have effect upon an Act of Congress disapproving such designation.

(C) Freezing of Assets.-- Upon notification under paragraph (2)(A)(i), the Secretary of the Treasury may require United States financial institutions possessing or controlling any assets of any foreign organization included in the notification to block all financial transactions involving those assets until further directive from either the Secretary

²⁴ Section 411(c) of Pub. L. 107-56, 115 Stat. 349, amended (a)(1)(B) and (a)(2)(A).

of the Treasury, Act of Congress, or order of court.

* * * * *

Sec. 303 Prohibition on Terrorist Fundraising

(a) In General.-- Chapter 113B of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

Sec. 2339B. Providing material support or resources to designated foreign terrorist organizations²⁵

(a) Prohibited Activities -- (1) Unlawful Conduct.-- Whoever knowingly provides material support or resources to a foreign terrorist organization, or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both, and, if the death of any person results, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life. To violate this paragraph, a person must have knowledge that the organization is a designated terrorist organization (as defined in subsection (g)(6)), that the organization has engaged or engages in terrorist activity (as defined in section 212(a)(3)(B) of the Immigration and Nationality Act), or that the organization has engaged or engages in terrorism (as defined in section 140(d)(2) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989).

* * * * *

(c) Injunction.-- Whenever it appears to the Secretary of the Attorney General that any person is engaged in, or is about to engage in, any act that constitutes, or would constitute, a violation of this section, the Attorney General may initiate civil action in a district court of the United States to enjoin such violation.

(d) Extraterritorial Jurisdiction.

(1) * * * * *

²⁵ Section 810(d) of Pub. L. 107-56, 115 Stat. 380, amended (a)(1), and section 6603(c)-(f) of Pub. L. 108-458, 118 Stat. 3762, amended (a)(1) and (d).

(2) Extraterritorial jurisdiction. There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

* * * * *

Sec. 321 Financial Transactions with Terrorists

(a) In General.-- Chapter 113B of title 18, United States Code, relating to terrorism, is amended by inserting after the section 2332c added by section 521 of this Act the following new section:

Sec. 2332d. Financial transactions²⁶

(a) Offense.--Except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, whoever, being a United States person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405) as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) Definitions.--As used in this section--

- (1) the term "financial transaction" has the same meaning as in section 1956(c)(4); and
- (2) the term "United States person" means any--

- (A) United States citizen or national;
- (B) permanent resident alien;
- (C) juridical person organized under the laws of the United States; or
- (D) any person in the United States.

(b) Clerical Amendment.-- The table of sections at the beginning of chapter 113B of title 18, United States Code, relating to terrorism, is amended by inserting after the item added by section 521 of this Act the following new item:

2332d. Financial transactions.

(c) Effective Date.-- The amendments made by this

²⁶ Section 4002(a)(5) of Pub. L. 107-273, 116 Stat 1806, amended (a).

section shall become effective 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

Part III.14. COMMERCE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND HONG KONG AND CONTINUED APPLICATION OF UNITED STATES LAW

Note: The United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992 set forth the Congress' findings that the 1984 Sino-British Joint Declaration, which provided for the establishment of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China on July 1, 1997, also provided for implementation of a "one country, two systems" policy, under which Hong Kong will retain its current lifestyle and legal, social and economic systems until at least the year 2047. Section 103 of the Act, set forth in part below, is Congress' statement of U.S. policy on commerce between the United States and Hong Kong following the resumption of the exercise of Chinese sovereignty over Hong Kong on July 1, 1997. Sections 201 and 202 of the Act, also set forth in part below, provided for the general continued application of United States law to Hong Kong as long as Hong Kong remains autonomous.

Sec. 103 -- Commerce Between the United States and Hong Kong

It is the sense of the Congress that the following, which are based in part on the relevant provisions of the Joint Declaration, are and should continue after June 30, 1997, to be the policy of the United States with respect to commerce between the United States and Hong Kong:

(1) The United States should seek to maintain and expand economic and trade relations with Hong Kong and should continue to treat Hong Kong as a separate territory in economic and trade matters, such as import quotas and certificates of origin.

(3) The United States should continue to treat Hong Kong as a territory which is fully autonomous from the United Kingdom and, after June 30, 1997, should treat Hong Kong as a territory which is fully autonomous from the

People's Republic of China with respect to economic and trade matters.

(8) The United States should continue to support access by Hong Kong to sensitive technology controlled under the agreement of the Coordinating Committee for Multilateral Export Controls (commonly referred to as "COCOM") for so long as the United States is satisfied that such technologies are protected from improper use or export.

Section 201 -- Continued Application of United States law

(a) In general -- Notwithstanding any change in the exercise of sovereignty over Hong Kong, the laws of the United States shall continue to apply with respect to Hong Kong, on and after July 1, 1997, in the same manner as the laws of the United States were applied with respect to Hong Kong before such date unless otherwise expressly provided by law or by Executive order under section 204 of this title.

Section 202 -- Presidential order

(a) Presidential order -- On or after July 1, 1997, whenever the President determines that Hong Kong is not sufficiently autonomous to justify treatment under a particular law of the United States, or any provision thereof, different from that accorded to the People's Republic of China, the President may issue an Executive order suspending the application of section 201(a) of this title to such law or provision of law.

Part III.15. COMMERCE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND MACAU AND CONTINUED APPLICATION OF UNITED STATES LAW

Note: On December 20, 1999, Macau ceased to be a dependent territory of Portugal and became a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. The United States-Macau Policy Act of

2000, found in Title II of Pub. L. 106-570, set forth the sense of Congress that the United States should contribute to Macau's ability to maintain a high degree of autonomy. Although similar in many regards to the United States-Hong Kong Policy Act of 1992, the Macau Policy Act does not allow the United States to treat Macau as separate from China for purposes of export controls.

Section 202. Findings and Declarations; Sense of Congress.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS- It is the sense of Congress that--

- (1) the United States should play an active role in maintaining Macau's confidence and prosperity, Macau's unique cultural heritage, and the mutually beneficial ties between the people of the United States and the people of Macau;
- (2) through its policies, the United States should contribute to Macau's ability to maintain a high degree of autonomy in matters other than defense and foreign affairs as promised by the People's Republic of China and the Republic of Portugal in the Joint Declaration, particularly with respect to such matters as trade, commerce, law enforcement, finance, monetary policy, aviation, shipping, communications, tourism, cultural affairs, sports, and participation in international organizations, consistent with the national security and other interests of the United States; and
- (3) the United States should actively seek to establish and expand direct bilateral ties and agreements with Macau in economic, trade, financial, monetary, mutual legal assistance, law enforcement, communication, transportation, and other appropriate areas.

Section 203. Continued Application of United States Law.

(a) CONTINUED APPLICATION-

- (1) IN GENERAL- Notwithstanding any change in the exercise of sovereignty over Macau, and subject to subsections (b) and (c), the laws of the United States shall continue to apply with respect to Macau in the same manner as the laws of the United States were applied with respect to Macau before December 20, 1999, unless

otherwise expressly provided by law or by Executive order issued pursuant to paragraph (2).
 (2) EXCEPTION- Whenever the President determines that Macau is not sufficiently autonomous to justify treatment under a particular law of the United States, or any provision thereof, different from that accorded the People's Republic of China, the President may issue an Executive order suspending the application of paragraph (1) to such law or provision of law. The President shall promptly notify the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate concerning any such determination and shall publish the Executive order in the Federal Register.

(b) EXPORT CONTROLS-

- (1) IN GENERAL- The export control laws, regulations, and practices of the United States shall apply to Macau in the same manner and to the same extent that such laws, regulations, and practices apply to the People's Republic of China, and in no case shall such laws, regulations, and practices be applied less restrictively to exports to Macau than to exports to the People's Republic of China.
- (2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION- Paragraph (1) shall not be construed as prohibiting the provision of export control assistance to Macau.

Section 205. Definitions.

In this title:

- (1) JOINT DECLARATION- The term 'Joint Declaration' means the Joint Declaration of the Government of the People's Republic of China and the Government of the Republic of Portugal on the Question of Macau, dated April 13, 1987.
- (2) MACAU- The term 'Macau' means the territory that prior to December 20, 1999, was the Portuguese Dependent Territory of Macau and after December 20, 1999, became the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.

Part III.16. INTERNATIONAL RELIGIOUS FREEDOM ACT OF 1998

Note: Section 423 of the International Religious Freedom Act of 1998, Pub. L. 105-292, October 27, 1998, 112 Stat. 2787, codified at 22 U.S.C. 6401 et seq., as amended by Pub. L. 106-55, August 17, 1999, 113 Stat. 401, permits the Secretary of Commerce to include on the Commerce Control List items being exported or reexported to countries of concern for religious freedom pursuant to section 6(n) of the Export Administration Act. Several amendments to the 1998 act were added in Pub. L. 114-281, December 16, 2016, though the amendments did not directly affect the provisions described below.

Sec. 401. Presidential Actions in Response to Violations of Religious Freedom

(a) Response to violations of religious freedom.

(1) In general.--

(A) United States policy.-- It shall be the policy of the United States--

(i) to oppose violations of religious freedom that are or have been engaged in or tolerated by the governments of foreign countries; and

(ii) to promote the right to freedom of religion in those countries through the actions described in subsection (b).

Sec. 402. Presidential Actions in Response to Particularly Severe Violations of Religious Freedom

(a) Response to Particularly Severe Violations of Religious Freedom.

(1) United States policy.-- It shall be the policy of the United States--

(A) to oppose particularly severe violations of religious freedom that are or have been engaged in or tolerated by the governments of foreign countries; and

(B) to promote the right to freedom of religion in those countries through the actions

described in subsection (c).²⁷

Sec. 405. Descriptions of Presidential Actions

(a) Description of Presidential actions

(13) Ordering the heads of the appropriate United States agencies not to issue any (or a specified number of) specific licenses, and not to grant any other specific authority (or a specified number of authorities), to export any goods or technology to the specific foreign government, agency, instrumentality, or official found or determined by the President to be responsible for violations under section 401 or 402, under--

(A) the Export Administration Act of 1979;

(B) the Arms Export Control Act;

(C) the Atomic Energy Act of 1954; or

(D) any other statute that requires the prior review and approval of the United States Government as a condition for the export or reexport of goods or services.

Sec. 423. Exports of Certain Items Used in Particularly Severe Violations of Religious Freedom

(a) Mandatory Licensing.-- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary of Commerce, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, shall include on the list of crime control and detection instruments or equipment controlled for export and reexport under section 6(n) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(n)), or under any other provision of law, items being exported or reexported to countries of particular concern for religious freedom that the

²⁷ Subsection (c) identifies Presidential Actions including, among other things, the action described in subparagraph (a)(13) in Section 405, described below.

Secretary of Commerce, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, and in consultation with appropriate officials including the Assistant Secretary of State for Democracy, Human Rights and Labor and the Ambassador at Large, determines are being used or are intended for use directly and in significant measure to carry out particularly severe violations of religious freedom.

(b) Licensing Ban.--The prohibition on the issuance of a license for export of crime control and detection instruments or equipment under section 502B(a)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2304(a)(2)) shall apply to the export and reexport of any item included pursuant to subsection (a) on the list of crime control instruments.

Part III.17. IRAN, NORTH KOREA, AND SYRIA NONPROLIFERATION ACT

Note: Originally the Iran Nonproliferation Act of 2000, Pub. L. 106-178, March 14, 2000, 114 Stat. 38, codified as a note to 50 U.S.C. 1701 (Section 202, International Emergency Economic Powers Act), the Act provided for the application of sanctions against certain foreign persons, as identified by the President, involved in proliferation activities with respect to Iran as set forth in his report. Section 1306 of Pub. L. 107-228 (116 Stat. 1438) amended section 5(a)(2). Sections 3 and 4 of Pub. L. 109-112 (119 Stat. 2368) amended the title of the Act and applied the sanctions contained in the Act to Syria as well as Iran. Section 3 of Pub. L. 109-353 (120 Stat. 2015) further amended the title of the Act and applied the sanctions to North Korea in addition to Iran and Syria. Sections relating to reporting requirements, restrictions on extraordinary payments in connection with the International Space Station, and the definition relating to the Russian Aviation and Space Agency have been omitted.

Section 1. Short title

This Act may be cited as the “Iran, North Korea, and Syria Nonproliferation Act.”

Sec. 2. Reports on proliferation relating to Iran, North Korea, and Syria.

(a) Reports. The President shall, at the times specified in subsection (b), submit to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate a report identifying every foreign person with respect to whom there is credible information indicating that that person, on or after January 1, 1999, transferred to or acquired from Iran, on or after January 1, 2005, transferred to or acquired from Syria, or on or after January 1, 2006, transferred to or acquired from North Korea--

(1) goods, services, or technology listed on--

(A) the Nuclear Suppliers Group Guidelines for the Export of Nuclear Material, Equipment and Technology (published by the International Atomic Energy Agency as Information Circular INFCIRC/254/Rev.3/Part 1, and subsequent revisions) and Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Material, and Related Technology (published by the International Atomic Energy Agency as Information Circular INFCIRC/254/Rev.3/Part 2, and subsequent revisions);

(B) the Missile Technology Control Regime Equipment and Technology Annex of June 11, 1996, and subsequent revisions;

(C) the lists of items and substances relating to biological and chemical weapons the export of which is controlled by the Australia Group;

(D) the Schedule One or Schedule Two list of toxic chemicals and precursors the export of which is controlled pursuant to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction; or

(E) the Wassenaar Arrangement list of Dual Use Goods and Technologies and Munitions list of July 12, 1996, and subsequent revisions; or

(2) goods, services, or technology not listed on any list identified in paragraph (1) but which nevertheless would be, if they were United States goods, services, or technology, prohibited for export

to Iran, North Korea, or Syria because of their potential to make a material contribution to the development of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or of ballistic or cruise missile systems.

* * * * *

Sec. 3. Application of measures to certain foreign persons

(a) Application of measures. Subject to sections 4 and 5, the President is authorized to apply with respect to each foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), for such period of time as he may determine, any or all of the measures described in subsection (b).

(b) Description of measures. The measures referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) Executive Order No. 12938 prohibitions. The measures set forth in subsections (b) and (c) of section 4 of Executive Order No. 12938 [note to this section].

(2) Arms export prohibition. Prohibition on United States Government sales to that foreign person of any item on the United States Munitions List as in effect on August 8, 1995, and termination of sales to that person of any defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*).

(3) Dual use export prohibition. Denial of licenses and suspension of existing licenses for the transfer to that person of items the export of which is controlled under the Export Administration Act of 1979 or the Export Administration Regulations.

(c) Effective date of measures. Measures applied pursuant to subsection (a) shall be effective with respect to a foreign person no later than--

(1) 90 days after the report identifying the foreign person is submitted, if the report is submitted on or before the date required by section 2(b);

(2) 90 days after the date required by section 2(b) for submitting the report, if the report identifying the foreign person is submitted within 60 days after that date; or

(3) on the date that the report identifying the foreign person is submitted, if that report is submitted more than 60 days after the date required by section 2(b).

(d) Publication in *Federal Register*. The application of measures to a foreign person pursuant to subsection (a) shall be announced by notice published in the *Federal Register*.

Sec. 4. Procedures if measures are not applied

(a) Requirement to notify Congress. Should the President not exercise the authority of section 3(a) to apply any or all of the measures described in section 3(b) with respect to a foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), he shall so notify the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate no later than the effective date under section 3(c) for measures with respect to that person.

(b) Written justification. Any notification submitted by the President under subsection (a) shall include a written justification describing in detail the facts and circumstances relating specifically to the foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) that support the President's decision not to exercise the authority of section 3(a) with respect to that person.

(c) Submission in classified form. When the President considers it appropriate, the notification of the President under subsection (a), and the written justification under subsection (b), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 5. Determination exempting foreign person from sections 3 and 4

(a) In general. Sections 3 and 4 shall not apply to a foreign person 15 days after the President reports to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the President has determined, on the basis of information provided by that person, or otherwise obtained by the President, that--

(1) the person did not, on or after January 1, 1999, knowingly transfer to or acquire from Iran, North

Korea, or Syria, as the case may be, the goods, services, or technology the apparent transfer of which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a);

(2) the goods, services, or technology the transfer of which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) did not materially contribute to the efforts of Iran, North Korea, or Syria, as the case may be, to develop nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or ballistic or cruise missile systems, or weapons listed on the Wassenaar Arrangement Munitions List of July 12, 1996, or any subsequent revision of that list;

(3) the person is subject to the primary jurisdiction of a government that is an adherent to one or more relevant nonproliferation regimes, the person was identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a) with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1), and such transfer was made consistent with the guidelines and parameters of all such relevant regimes of which such government is an adherent; or

(4) the government with primary jurisdiction over the person has imposed meaningful penalties on that person on account of the transfer of the goods, services, or technology which caused that person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a).

(b) Opportunity to provide information. Congress urges the President--

(1) in every appropriate case, to contact in a timely fashion each foreign person identified in each report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), or the government with primary jurisdiction over such person, in order to afford such person, or governments, the opportunity to provide explanatory, exculpatory, or other additional information with respect to the transfer that caused such person to be identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a); and

(2) to exercise the authority in subsection (a) in all cases where information obtained from a foreign person identified in a report submitted pursuant to section 2(a), or from the government with primary jurisdiction over such person, establishes that the exercise of such authority is warranted.

(c) Submission in classified form. When the President considers it appropriate, the determination and report of the President under subsection (a), or appropriate parts thereof, may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 7. Definitions

For purposes of this Act, the following terms have the following meanings:

(2) Foreign person; person. The terms “foreign person” and “person” mean--

(A) a natural person that is an alien;

(B) a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other nongovernmental entity, organization, or group, that is organized under the laws of a foreign country or has its principal place of business in a foreign country;

(C) any foreign government, including a foreign governmental entity; and

(D) any successor, subunit, or subsidiary of any entity described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C), including any entity in which any entity described in any such subparagraph owns a controlling interest.

(3) Executive Order No. 12938. The term “Executive Order No. 12938” means Executive Order No. 12938 [note to this section] as in effect on January 1, 1999.

(4) Adherent to relevant nonproliferation regime. A government is an “adherent” to a “relevant nonproliferation regime” if that government--

(A) is a member of the Nuclear Suppliers Group with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(A);

(B) is a member of the Missile Technology Control Regime with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(B), or is a party to a binding international

agreement with the United States that was in effect on January 1, 1999, to control the transfer of such goods, services, or technology in accordance with the criteria and standards set forth in the Missile Technology Control Regime;

(C) is a member of the Australia Group with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(C);

(D) is a party to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(D); or

(E) is a member of the Wassenaar Arrangement with respect to a transfer of goods, services, or technology described in section 2(a)(1)(E).

* * * * *

Part III.18. COMPREHENSIVE IRAN SANCTIONS, ACCOUNTABILITY, AND DIVESTMENT ACT OF 2010 (CISADA)

Note: CISADA, passed in 2010, was a major bill that imposed new measures affecting exports and transactions with Iran. Title I of the Act expanded sanctions on Iran predominantly through amendments to the Iran Sanctions Act, but also through other provisions, including provisions imposing explicit export and import prohibitions relative to Iran. Title III of the Act imposed several measures on detecting countries of diversion concern relative to Iran and Section 305 of the Act provided permanent enforcement authority for Bureau of Industry and Security special agents. Only Title III of Pub. L. No. 111-195 is set forth below.

Sec. 301. Definitions.

In this title:

(1) Allow.-- The term “allow”, with respect to the diversion through a country of goods, services, or technologies, means the government of the country knows or has reason to know that the territory of the country is being used for such diversion.

(2) Appropriate Congressional Committees.-- The term “appropriate congressional committees” means--

(A) the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, the Committee on Foreign Relations, and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Foreign Affairs and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

(3) Commerce Control List.-- The term “Commerce Control List” means the list maintained pursuant to part 774 of the Export Administration Regulations (or any corresponding similar regulation or ruling).

(4) Divert; Diversion.-- The terms “divert” and “diversion” refer to the transfer or release, directly or indirectly, of a good, service, or technology to an end-user or an intermediary that is not an authorized recipient of the good, service, or technology.

(5) End-User.-- The term “end-user”, with respect to a good, service, or technology, means the person that receives and ultimately uses the good, service, or technology.

(6) Export Administration Regulations.-- The term “Export Administration Regulations” means subchapter C of chapter VII of title 15, Code of Federal Regulations (or any corresponding similar regulation or ruling).

(7) Government.-- The term “government” includes any agency or instrumentality of a government.

(8) Intermediary.-- The term “intermediary” means a person that receives a good, service, or technology while the good, service, or technology is in transit to the end-user of the good, service, or technology.

(9) International Traffic in Arms Regulations.-- The term “International Traffic in Arms Regulations” means subchapter M of chapter I of title 22, Code of Federal Regulations (or any corresponding similar regulation or ruling).

(10) Iran.-- The term “Iran” includes the Government of Iran and any agency or instrumentality of Iran.

(11) Iranian End-User.-- The term “Iranian end-user” means an end-user that is the Government of Iran or a person in, or an agency or instrumentality of, Iran.

(12) Iranian Intermediary.-- The term “Iranian intermediary” means an intermediary that is the Government of Iran or a person in, or an agency or instrumentality of, Iran.

(13) State Sponsor Of Terrorism.-- The term “state sponsor of terrorism” means any country the government of which the Secretary of State has determined has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism pursuant to—

(A) section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)) (or any successor thereto);

(B) section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780(d)); or

(C) section 620A(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371(a)).

(14) United States Munitions List.-- The term “United States Munitions List” means the list maintained pursuant to part 121 of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (or any corresponding similar regulation or ruling).

Sec. 302. Identification of Countries of Concern With Respect to the Diversion of Certain Goods, Services, and Technologies to or through Iran.

(a) In General.-- Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Director of National Intelligence shall submit to the President, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the appropriate congressional committees a report that identifies each country the government of which the Director believes, based on all information available to the Director, is allowing the diversion through the country of goods, services, or technologies described in subsection (b) to Iranian end-users or Iranian intermediaries.

(b) Goods, Services, and Technologies Described.-- Goods, services, or technologies described in this subsection are goods, services, or technologies—

(1) that—

(A) originated in the United States;

(B) would make a material contribution to Iran’s—

(i) development of nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons;

(ii) ballistic missile or advanced conventional weapons capabilities; or

(iii) support for international terrorism; and

(C) are—

(i) items on the Commerce Control List or services related to those items; or

(ii) defense articles or defense services on the United States Munitions List; or

(2) that are prohibited for export to Iran under a resolution of the United Nations Security Council.

(c) Updates.-- The Director of National Intelligence shall update the report required by subsection (a)—

(1) as new information becomes available; and

(2) not less frequently than annually.

(d) Form.-- The report required by subsection (a) and the updates required by subsection (c) may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 303. Destinations of Diversion Concern.

(a) Designation.--

(1) In General.-- The President shall

designate a country as a Destination of Diversion Concern if the President determines that the government of the country allows substantial diversion of goods, services, or technologies described in section 302(b) through the country to Iranian end-users or Iranian intermediaries.

(2) Determination Of Substantial.-- For purposes of paragraph (1), the President shall determine whether the government of a country allows substantial diversion of goods, services, or technologies described in section 302(b) through the country to Iranian end-users or Iranian intermediaries based on criteria that include—

(A) the volume of such goods, services, and technologies that are diverted through the country to such end-users or intermediaries;

(B) the inadequacy of the export controls of the country;

(C) the unwillingness or demonstrated inability of the government of the country to control the diversion of such goods, services, and technologies to such end-users or intermediaries; and

(D) the unwillingness or inability of the government of the country to cooperate with the United States in efforts to interdict the diversion of such goods, services, or technologies to such end-users or intermediaries.

(b) Report On Designation.-- Upon designating a country as a Destination of Diversion Concern under subsection (a), the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report—

(1) notifying those committees of the designation of the country; and

(2) containing a list of the goods, services, and technologies described in section 302(b) that the President determines are diverted through the country to Iranian end-users or Iranian intermediaries.

(c) Licensing Requirement.-- Not later than 45 days after submitting a report required by subsection (b) with respect to a country designated as a Destination of Diversion Concern under subsection (a), the President shall require a license under the

Export Administration Regulations or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (whichever is applicable) to export to that country a good, service, or technology on the list required under subsection (b)(2), with the presumption that any application for such a license will be denied.

(d) Delay of Imposition of Licensing Requirement.--

(1) In General.-- The President may delay the imposition of the licensing requirement under subsection (c) with respect to a country designated as a Destination of Diversion Concern under subsection (a) for a 12-month period if the President—

(A) determines that the government of the country is taking steps—

(i) to institute an export control system or strengthen the export control system of the country;

(ii) to interdict the diversion of goods, services, or technologies described in section 302(b) through the country to Iranian end-users or Iranian intermediaries; and

(iii) to comply with and enforce United Nations Security Council Resolutions 1696 (2006), 1737 (2006), 1747 (2007), 1803 (2008), and 1929 (2010), and any other resolution that is agreed to by the Security Council and imposes sanctions with respect to Iran;

(B) determines that it is appropriate to carry out government-to-government activities to strengthen the export control system of the country; and

(C) submits to the appropriate congressional committees a report describing the steps specified in subparagraph (A) being taken by the government of the country.

(2) Additional 12-Month Periods.-- The President may delay the imposition of the licensing requirement under subsection (c) with respect to a country designated as a Destination of Diversion Concern under subsection (a) for additional 12-month periods after the 12-month period referred to in paragraph (1) if the President, for each such

12-month period—

(A) makes the determinations described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) with respect to the country; and

(B) submits to the appropriate congressional committees an updated version of the report required by subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1).

(3) Strengthening Export Control Systems.-- If the President determines under paragraph (1)(B) that it is appropriate to carry out government-to-government activities to strengthen the export control system of a country designated as a Destination of Diversion Concern under subsection (a), the United States shall initiate government-to-government activities that may include—

(A) cooperation by agencies and departments of the United States with counterpart agencies and departments in the country--

(i) to develop or strengthen the export control system of the country;

(ii) to strengthen cooperation among agencies of the country and with the United States and facilitate enforcement of the export control system of the country; and

(iii) to promote information and data exchanges among agencies of the country and with the United States;

(B) training officials of the country to strengthen the export control systems of the country--

(i) to facilitate legitimate trade in goods, services, and technologies; and

(ii) to prevent terrorists and state sponsors of terrorism, including Iran, from obtaining nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons, defense technologies, components for improvised explosive devices, and other defense articles; and

(C) encouraging the government of the country to participate in the Proliferation Security Initiative, such as by entering into a ship boarding agreement pursuant to the Initiative.

(e) Termination of Designation.-- The designation of a country as a Destination of Diversion Concern under subsection (a) shall terminate on the date on which the President determines, and certifies to the appropriate congressional committees, that the country has adequately strengthened the export control system of the country to prevent the diversion of goods, services, and technologies described in section 302(b) to Iranian end-users or Iranian intermediaries.

(f) Form Of Reports.-- A report required by subsection (b) or (d) may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 304. Report on Expanding Diversion Concern System to Address the Diversion of United States Origin Goods, Services, and Technologies to Certain Countries Other Than Iran.

(a) In General.-- Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the President shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report that--

(1) identifies any country that the President determines is allowing the diversion, in violation of United States law, of items on the Commerce Control List or services related to those items, or defense articles or defense services on the United States Munitions List, that originated in the United States to another country if such other country--

(A) is seeking to obtain nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons, or ballistic missiles; or

(B) provides support for acts of international terrorism; and

(2) assesses the feasibility and advisability of expanding the system established under section 303 for designating countries as Destinations of Diversion Concern to include countries identified under paragraph (1).

(b) Form.-- The report required by subsection (a) may be submitted in classified form.

Sec. 305. Enforcement Authority.

The Secretary of Commerce may designate any employee of the Office of Export Enforcement of the Department of Commerce to conduct activities specified in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of section 12(a)(3)(B) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2411(a)(3)(B)) when the employee is carrying out activities to enforce--

(1) the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.) (as in effect pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.));

(2) the provisions of this title, or any other provision of law relating to export controls, with respect to which the Secretary of Commerce has enforcement responsibility; or

(3) any license, order, or regulation issued under--

(A) the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 et seq.) (as in effect pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.)); or

(B) a provision of law referred to in paragraph (2).

Part III.19. SYRIA ACCOUNTABILITY AND LEBANESE SOVEREIGNTY RESTORATION ACT OF 2003 (SAA)

Note: Sections 2 - 4 of the SAA, Pub. L. 108-175, December 12, 2003, set forth Congress' findings, sense of the Congress, and statement of U.S. policy regarding Syria and Lebanon. Section 5 directs the President to take certain export control-related measures, which he did through Executive Order 13338 of May 11, 2004. The order is reproduced in Part IV of this document..

Sec. 5. Penalties and Authorization.

(a) Penalties.-- Until the President makes the determination that Syria meets all the requirements described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (d) and certifies such determination to Congress in accordance with such subsection--

(1) the President shall prohibit the export to

Syria of any item, including the issuance of a license for the export of any item, on the United States Munitions List or Commerce Control List of dual-use items in the Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR part 730 et seq.); and

(2) the President shall impose two or more of the following sanctions:

(A) Prohibit the export of products of the United States (other than food and medicine) to Syria.

(B) Prohibit United States businesses from investing or operating in Syria.

(C) Restrict Syrian diplomats in Washington, D.C., and at the United Nations in New York City, to travel only within a 25-mile radius of Washington, D.C., or the United Nations headquarters building, respectively.

(D) Prohibit aircraft of any air carrier owned or controlled by Syria to take off from, land in, or overfly the United States.

(E) Reduce United States diplomatic contacts with Syria (other than those contacts required to protect United States interests or carry out the purposes of this Act).

(F) Block transactions in any property in which the Government of Syria has any interest, by any person, or with respect to any property, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Waiver.-- The President may waive the application of subsection (a)(1), (a)(2), or both if the President determines that it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so and submits to the appropriate congressional committees a report containing the reasons for the determination.

(c) Authority To Provide Assistance To Syria.-- If the President--

(1) makes the determination that Syria meets the requirements described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (d) and certifies such determination to Congress in accordance with such subsection;

(2) determines that substantial progress has been

made both in negotiations aimed at achieving a peace agreement between Israel and Syria and in negotiations aimed at achieving a peace agreement between Israel and Lebanon; and

(3) determines that the Government of Syria is strictly respecting the sovereignty, territorial integrity, unity, and political independence of Lebanon under the sole and exclusive authority of the Government of Lebanon through the Lebanese army throughout Lebanon, as required under paragraph (4) of United Nations Security Council Resolution 520 (1982), then the President is authorized to provide assistance to Syria under chapter 1 of part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to development assistance).

(d) Certification.-- A certification under this subsection is a certification transmitted to the appropriate congressional committees of a determination made by the President that--

(1) the Government of Syria has ceased providing support for international terrorist groups and does not allow terrorist groups, such as Hamas, Hizballah, Palestinian Islamic Jihad, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine, and the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine--General Command to maintain facilities in territory under Syrian control;

(2) the Government of Syria ended its occupation of Lebanon described in section 2(7) of this Act;

(3) the Government of Syria has ceased the development and deployment of medium- and long-range surface-to-surface ballistic missiles, is not pursuing or engaged in the research, development, acquisition, production, transfer, or deployment of biological, chemical, or nuclear weapons, has provided credible assurances that such behavior will not be undertaken in the future, and has agreed to allow United Nations and other international observers to verify such actions and assurances; and

(4) the Government of Syria has ceased all support for, and facilitation of, all terrorist activities inside of Iraq, including preventing the use of territory under its control by any means whatsoever to support those engaged in terrorist activities inside of Iraq.

Part III.20. TRADE SANCTIONS REFORM AND EXPORT ENHANCEMENT ACT OF 2000

Note: Sections 902-910 of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (TSRA), Pub. L. 106-387, October 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1549, codified at 22 U.S.C. 7201-7209 provides for the termination of existing unilateral agricultural and medical sanctions and also provides that the export of agricultural commodities, medicines, and medical devices to designated terrorist countries be made in accordance with the licensing regime in that Act. Sections 907-910 relating to reporting requirements, congressional procedures, financial assistance, travel, and imports have been omitted. Section 775 of TSRA is codified as a note to 22 U.S.C. 7201. TSRA was amended by section 221 of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT ACT), Pub. L. No. 107-56, October 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 272. Section 221(a) of the USA PATRIOT ACT amended 904(2)(C), 906(a)(1) and 906(a)(2). Section 221(b) of the USA PATRIOT ACT," Application of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act," is codified at 22 U.S.C. 7210 and is set forth in part III.22.

Sec. 775.

For purposes of administering Title IX of this Act, the term "agricultural commodity" shall also include fertilizer and organic fertilizer, except to the extent provided pursuant to Section 904 of that title.

Sec. 902. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) Agricultural commodity. The term "agricultural commodity" has the meaning given the term in section 5602 of Title 7.

(2) Agricultural program. The term "agricultural program" means--

(A) any program administered under the Agricultural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C. 1691 *et seq.*);

(B) any program administered under section 1431 of Title 7;

(C) any program administered under the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5601 *et seq.*);

(D) the dairy export incentive program administered under section 713a-14 of Title 15;

(E) any commercial export sale of agricultural commodities; or

(F) any export financing (including credits or credit guarantees) provided by the United States Government for agricultural commodities.

* * * * *

(4) Medical device. The term “medical device” has the meaning given the term “device” in section 321 of Title 21.

(5) Medicine. The term “medicine” has the meaning given the term “drug” in section 321 of Title 21.

(6) Unilateral agricultural sanction. The term “unilateral agricultural sanction” means any prohibition, restriction, or condition on carrying out an agricultural program with respect to a foreign country or foreign entity that is imposed by the United States for reasons of foreign policy or national security, except in a case in which the United States imposes the measure pursuant to--

(A) a multilateral regime and the other member countries of that regime have agreed to impose substantially equivalent measures; or

(B) a mandatory decision of the United Nations Security Council.

(7) Unilateral medical sanction. The term “unilateral medical sanction” means any prohibition, restriction, or condition on exports of, or the provision of assistance consisting of, medicine or a medical device with respect to a foreign country or foreign entity that is imposed by the United States for reasons of foreign policy or national security, except in a case in which the United States imposes the measure pursuant to--

(A) a multilateral regime and the other member countries of that regime have agreed to impose substantially equivalent measures; or

(B) a mandatory decision of the United Nations Security Council.

Sec. 903. Restriction

(a) New sanctions. Except as provided in sections 904 and 905 of this title and notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may not impose a unilateral agricultural sanction or unilateral medical sanction against a foreign country or foreign entity, unless--

(1) not later than 60 days before the sanction is proposed to be imposed, the President submits a report to Congress that--

(A) describes the activity proposed to be prohibited, restricted, or conditioned; and

(B) describes the actions by the foreign country or foreign entity that justify the sanction; and

(2) there is enacted into law a joint resolution stating the approval of Congress for the report submitted under paragraph (1).

(b) Existing sanctions. The President shall terminate any unilateral agricultural sanction or unilateral medical sanction that is in effect as of enacted Oct. 28, 2000.

Sec. 904. Exceptions

Section 903 of this title shall not affect any authority or requirement to impose (or continue to impose) a sanction referred to in section 903 of this title--

(1) against a foreign country or foreign entityB

(A) pursuant to a declaration of war against the country or entity;

(B) pursuant to specific statutory authorization for the use of the Armed Forces of the United States against the country or entity;

(C) against which the Armed Forces of the

United States are involved in hostilities; or

(D) where imminent involvement by the Armed Forces of the United States in hostilities against the country or entity is clearly indicated by the circumstances; or

(2) to the extent that the sanction would prohibit, restrict, or condition the provision or use of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device that is--

(A) controlled on the United States Munitions List established under section 2778 of this title;

(B) controlled on any control list established under the Export Administration Act of 1979 or any successor statute (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*); or

(C) used to facilitate the design, development, or production of a chemical or biological weapons, missiles, or weapon of mass destruction.

Sec. 905. Termination of sanctions

Any unilateral agricultural sanction or unilateral medical sanction that is imposed pursuant to the procedures described in section 903(a) of this title shall terminate not later than 2 years after the date on which the sanction became effective unless--

(1) not later than 60 days before the date of termination of the sanction, the President submits to Congress a report containing--

(A) the recommendation of the President for the continuation of the sanction for an additional period of not to exceed 2 years; and

(B) the request of the President for approval by Congress of the recommendation; and

(2) there is enacted into law a joint resolution stating the approval of Congress for the report submitted under paragraph (1).

Sec. 906. State sponsors of international terrorism

(a) Requirement.

(1) In general. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter (other than section 904 of this title) the

export of agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices to Cuba, the Taliban or the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban, or to the government of a country that has been determined by the Secretary of State to have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism under section 2371 of this title, section 2405(j)(1) of Title 50, Appendix, or section 2780(d) of this title, or to any other entity in such a country, shall only be made pursuant to one-year licenses issued by the United States Government for contracts entered into during the one-year period of the license and shipped within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the signing of the contract, except that the requirements of such one-year licenses shall be no more restrictive than license exceptions administered by the Department of Commerce or general licenses administered by the Department of the Treasury, except that procedures shall be in place to deny licenses for exports to any entity within such country, or territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban promoting international terrorism.

(2) Exception. Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to the export of agricultural commodities, medicine, or medical devices to the Government of Syria or to the Government of North Korea, or to any other entity in Syria or North Korea.

(b) Quarterly Reports. The applicable department or agency of the Federal Government shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees on a quarterly basis a report on any activities undertaken under subsection (a)(1) during the preceding calendar quarter.

(c) Biennial Reports. Not later than two years after the date of enactment of this Act, and every two years thereafter, the applicable department or agency of the Federal Government shall submit a report to the appropriate congressional committees on the operation of the licensing system under this section for the preceding two-year period, including

(1) the number and types of licenses applied for;

(2) the number and types of licenses approved;

(3) the average amount of time elapsed from the date of filing of a license application until the date of its approval;

(4) the extent to which the licensing procedures were effectively implemented; and

(5) a description of comments received from interested parties about the extent to which the licensing procedures were effective, after the applicable department or agency holds a public 30-day comment period.

* * * * *

(4) any narcotics trafficking entity designated pursuant to Executive Order No. 12978 (October 21, 1995) or the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (Public Law 106-120); or

(5) any foreign organization, group, or persons subject to any restriction for its involvement in weapons of mass destruction or missile proliferation.

**Part III.21. UNITING AND
STRENGTHENING AMERICA BY
PROVIDING APPROPRIATE TOOLS
REQUIRED TO INTERCEPT AND OBSTRUCT
TERRORISM ACT OF 2001 (USA PATRIOT
ACT)**

Note: Only Section 221(b) of the USA PATRIOT Act, Pub. L. 107-56, October 26, 2001, is set forth below. It is codified at 22 U.S.C. 7210.

Sec. 221 Trade Sanctions

(a) [see part III.20. above]

(b) Application of the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act.-- Nothing in the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 shall limit the application or scope of any law establishing criminal or civil penalties, including any Executive order or regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws (or similar or successor laws), for the unlawful export of any agricultural commodity, medicine, or medical device to B

(1) a foreign organization, group, or person designated pursuant to Executive Order No. 12947 of January 23, 1995, as amended;

(2) a Foreign Terrorist Organization pursuant to the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-132);

(3) a foreign organization, group, or person designated pursuant to Executive Order No. 13244 (September 23, 2001);

**Part III.22. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
REVIEW OF EXPORT LICENSES FOR
CERTAIN BIOLOGICAL PATHOGENS**

Note: The Department of Defense Review of Export License for Certain Biological Pathogens, Pub. L. 104-106, February 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 480, codified as a note to 50 U.S.C. 4604 (Section 5 of the Export Administration Act of 1979), provides for the Secretary of Commerce to refer license applications for certain biological pathogens to the Department of Defense for review.

(a) Department of Defense review. Any application to the Secretary of Commerce for a license for the export of a class 2, class 3, or class 4 biological pathogen to a country identified to the Secretary under subsection (c) as a country that is known or suspected to have a biological weapons program shall be referred to the Secretary of Defense for review. The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Secretary of Commerce within 15 days after receipt of an application under the preceding sentence whether the export of such biological pathogen pursuant to the license would be contrary to the national security interests of the United States.

(b) Denial of license if contrary to national security interest. A license described in subsection (a) shall be denied by the Secretary of Commerce if it is determined that the export of such biological pathogen to that country would be contrary to the national security interests of the United States.

(c) Identification of countries known or suspected to have a program to develop offensive biological weapons.

(1) The Secretary of Defense shall determine, for the purposes of this section, those countries that are known or suspected to have a program to develop offensive biological weapons. Upon making such determination, the Secretary shall provide to the Secretary of Commerce a list of those countries.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall update the list under paragraph (1) on a regular basis. Whenever a country is added to or deleted from such list, the Secretary shall notify the Secretary of Commerce.

(3) Determination under this subsection of countries

that are known or suspected to have a program to develop offensive biological weapons shall be made in consultation with the Secretary of State and the intelligence community.

(d) Definition. B For purposes of this section, the term “class 2, class 3, or class 4 biological pathogen” means any biological pathogen that is characterized by the Centers for Disease Control as a class 2, class 3, or class 4 biological pathogen.

Part III.23. ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 2005

Note: Only section 632 of Pub. L. No. 109-58 is set forth below. It amended section 129 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, codified at 42 U.S.C. 2158, by adding a new subsection. Section 129 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 places prohibitions on transferring nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology to destinations that have been found to have engaged in certain types of problematic nuclear behavior. The Energy Policy Act of 2005 added a prohibition on similar transfers to state sponsors of international terrorism.

Sec. 632. Prohibition on Nuclear Exports to Countries that Sponsor Terrorism

(a) In General.-- Section 129 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2158) is amended --

(1) by inserting “a.” before “No nuclear materials and equipment”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

b. (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, including specifically section 121 of this Act, and except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology, including items and assistance authorized by section 57 b. of this Act and regulated under part 810 of title 10, Code of Federal Regulations, and nuclear-related items on the Commerce Control List maintained under part 774 of title 15 of the Code of Federal Regulations, shall be exported or reexported, or transferred or retransferred whether directly or indirectly, and no Federal agency shall issue any license, approval, or authorization for the export or reexport, or transfer, or retransfer, whether directly or

indirectly, of these items or assistance (as defined in this paragraph) to any country whose government has been identified by the Secretary of State as engaged in state sponsorship of terrorist activities (specifically including any country the government of which has been determined by the Secretary of State under section 620A(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371(a)), section 6(j)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. 4605(j)(1)), or section 40(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780(d)) to have repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism).

(2) This subsection shall not apply to exports, reexports, transfers, or retransfers of radiation monitoring technologies, surveillance equipment, seals, cameras, tamper-indication devices, nuclear detectors, monitoring systems, or equipment necessary to safely store, transport, or remove hazardous materials, whether such items, services, or information are regulated by the Department of Energy, the Department of Commerce, or the Commission, except to the extent that such technologies, equipment, seals, cameras, devices, detectors, or systems are available for use in the design or construction of nuclear reactors or nuclear weapons.

(3) The President may waive the application of paragraph (1) to a country if the President determines and certifies to Congress that the waiver will not result in any increased risk that the country receiving the waiver will acquire nuclear weapons, nuclear reactors, or any materials or components of nuclear weapons and--

(A) the government of such country has not within the preceding 12-month period willfully aided or abetted the international proliferation of nuclear explosive devices to individuals or groups or willfully aided and abetted an individual or groups in acquiring unsafeguarded nuclear materials;

(B) in the judgment of the President, the government of such country has provided adequate, verifiable assurances that it will cease its support for acts of international terrorism;

(C) the waiver of that paragraph is in the vital national security interest of the United States; or

(D) such a waiver is essential to prevent or

respond to a serious radiological hazard in the country receiving the waiver that may or does threaten public health and safety.

(b) Applicability to Exports Approved for Transfer but Not Transferred.-- Subsection b. of section 129 of Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as added by subsection (a) of this section, shall apply with respect to exports that have been approved for transfer as of the date of the enactment of this Act but have not yet been transferred as of that date.

Part III.24. APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF EXPORT ADMINISTRATION ACT OF 1979

Note: Only section 209 of Pub. L. No. 113-276, title II, § 209, Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2994, is set forth below. Section 12(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 concerns the protection of export licensing and related information from public disclosure.

Sec. 209. Application of Certain Provisions of Export Administration Act of 1979.

(a) Protection of Information.-- Section 12(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2411(c)) [now 50 U.S.C. 4614(c)] has been in effect from August 20, 2001, and continues in effect on and after the date of the enactment of this Act, pursuant to the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) and notwithstanding section 20 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2419) [now 50 U.S.C. 4622]. Section 12(c)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 is a statute covered by section 552(b)(3) of title 5, United States Code.

(b) Termination Date.-- Subsection (a) terminates at the end of the 4-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

PART IV

**OTHER EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND
PRESIDENTIAL DOCUMENTS
RELEVANT TO THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS**

Part IV.1. FUNCTIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION

Executive Order 12058

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-242, 92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201) and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Department of Energy.* The following functions vested in the President by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201), hereinafter referred to as the 1954 Act, are delegated or assigned to the Secretary of Energy;

(a) That function vested by Section 402(b) of the Act (92 Stat. 145, 42 U.S.C. 2153a).

(b) Those functions vested by Sections 131a(2)(G), 131b(1), and 131f(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 127, 42 U.S.C. 2160).

(c) That function vested by Section 131f(1)(A)(ii) of the 1954 Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of a detailed generic plan.

Sec. 2. *Department of State.* The Secretary of State shall be responsible for performing the following functions vested in the President:

(a) Those functions vested by Sections 104(a), 104(d), 105, 403, 404, 407, and 501 of the Act (92 Stat. 122, 123, 123, 146, 147, 148, and 148, 22 U.S.C. 3223(a), 3223(d), 3224, and 42 U.S.C. 2153b, 2153c, 2153e, and 22 U.S.C. 3261).

(b) That function vested by Section 128a(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 137, 42 U.S.C. 2157(a)(2)).

(c) That function vested by Section 601 of the Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of an annual report.

(d) The preparation of timely information and recommendations related to the President's functions vested by Sections 126, 128b, and 129 of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 131, 137, and 138 42 U.S.C. 2155,

2157, and 2158).

(e) That function vested by Section 131c of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 129, 42 U.S.C. 2160(c)); except that, the Secretary shall not waive the 60-day requirement for the preparation of a Nuclear Non-Proliferation Assessment Statement for more than 60 days without the approval of the President.

Sec. 3. *Department of Commerce.* The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for performing the function vested in the President by Section 309(c) of the Act (92 Stat. 141, 42 U.S.C. 2139a).

Sec. 4. *Coordination.* In performing the functions assigned to them by this Order, the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State shall consult and coordinate their actions with each other and with the heads of other concerned agencies.

Sec. 5. *General Provisions.* (a) Executive Order No. 11902 of February 2, 1976, entitled "Procedures for an Export Licensing Policy as to Nuclear Materials and Equipment," is revoked.

(b) The performance of functions under either the Act or the 1954 Act shall not be delayed pending the development of procedures, even though as many as 120 days are allowed for establishing them. Except where it would be inconsistent to do so, such functions shall be carried out in accordance with procedures similar to those in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Act.

Jimmy Carter
THE WHITE HOUSE
May 11, 1978

Part IV.2. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CUBAN DEMOCRACY ACT

Executive Order 12854

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 1-6, 7-39, 41-44), the Cuban Democracy Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-484, sections 1701-1712, October 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2575) (the "Act"), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, hereby order:

Section 1. *Implementation of the Act.* All agencies are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, to carry out the provisions of the Act.

Sec. 2. *Functions of the Department of State.* The Secretary of State shall be responsible for implementing sections 1704, 1707, and 1708 of the Act. Responsibility for transmitting the certification required by section 1707 and the report required by section 1708 of the Act is delegated to the Secretary of State.

Sec. 3. *Functions of the Department of the Treasury.* Except as provided in section 4 of this order, the Secretary of the Treasury shall be responsible for implementing sections 1705(b)-(e) and 1706 of the Act, to the extent that these sections pertain to transactions with Cuba.

Sec. 4. *Functions of the Department of Commerce.* The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for implementing sections 1705(b)-(e) of the Act, to the extent that these sections pertain to the exportation to Cuba from the United States or from a third country of goods and technology subject to the jurisdiction of the Department of Commerce.

Sec. 5. *Consultation.* In consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Commerce are hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of the Act and this order.

Sec. 6. Nothing in this order shall be deemed to affect any functions vested by law in the Federal Communications Commission.

Sec. 7. *Effective Date.* This order shall be effective immediately.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE
July 4, 1993.

Part IV.3. PROHIBITING CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO RWANDA AND DELEGATING AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO OTHER UNITED NATIONS ARMS EMBARGOES

Executive Order 12918

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c), the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 *et seq.*), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and in view of United Nations Security Council Resolution 918 of May 17, 1994, it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. *Arms Embargo.* The following activities are prohibited, notwithstanding the existence of any rights or obligations conferred or imposed by any international agreement or any contract entered into or any license or permit granted before the effective date of this order, except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may hereafter be issued pursuant to this order:

(a) The sale or supply to Rwanda from the territory of the United States by any person, or by any United States person in any foreign country or other location, or using any U.S.-registered vessel or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary police equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, irrespective of origin. This prohibition does not apply to activities related to the United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda or the United Nations Observer Mission Uganda-Rwanda or other entities permitted to have such items by United Nations Security Council; and

(b) Any willful evasion or attempt to violate or evade any of the prohibitions set forth in this order, by any person.

Sec. 2. *Definitions.* For purposes of this order, the term:

(a) "Person" means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership,

society, trust, or any other entity, organization or group, including governmental entities; and

(b) “United States person” means any citizen or national of the United States, any lawful permanent resident of the United States, or any corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other entity, organization or group, including governmental entities, organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches).

Sec. 3. Responsibilities. The functions and responsibilities for the enforcement of the foregoing prohibitions are delegated as follows:

(a) The Secretary of State is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act and other authorities available to the Secretary of State, as may be necessary to carry out the purpose of this order, relating to arms and related materiel of a type enumerated on the United States Munitions List (22 C.F.R. Part 121). The Secretary of State may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government; and

(b) The Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act and other authorities available to the Secretary of Commerce, as may be necessary to carry out the purpose of this order, relating to arms and related materiel identified in the Export Administration Regulations (15 C.F.R. Parts 730-799). The Secretary of Commerce may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government.

Sec. 4. Authorization. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order, including suspension or termination of licenses or other authorizations in effect as of the date of this order.

Sec. 5. Delegation of Authority. The Secretary of State and the Secretary of Commerce in consultation with the Secretary of State are hereby authorized to promulgate rules and regulations, and to employ all

powers granted to the President by section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act and not otherwise delegated by Executive order, as may be necessary to carry out the purpose of implementing any other arms embargo mandated by resolution of the United Nations Security Council, consistent with the allocation of functions delegated under section 3 of this order. The Secretary of State or the Secretary of Commerce may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government.

Sec. 6. Judicial Review. Nothing contained in this order shall create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 7. Effective Date. This order shall take effect at 11:59 p.m. eastern day-light time on May 26, 1994.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE,
May 26, 1994.

Part IV.4. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITIES UNDER THE IRAN-IRAQ ARMS NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1992

Memorandum for the Secretary of State

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including Sections 1602-1608 of the Iran-Iraq Arms Non-Proliferation Act of 1992 (Title XVI of Public Law 102-484) (the “Act”) and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, I hereby delegate to the Secretary of State (“Secretary”) all functions vested in me by the Act without limitation of the authority of other officials to exercise powers heretofore or hereafter delegated to them to implement sanctions imposed or actions directed by the Secretary pursuant to this delegation of authority.

In exercising these functions, the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the heads of other departments and agencies as appropriate.

This delegation of authority shall also apply to any amendments or successor legislation to the Act.

You are authorized and directed to publish this memorandum in the *Federal Register*.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE,
Washington, September 27, 1994.

Part IV.5. PROHIBITING TRANSACTIONS WITH TERRORISTS WHO THREATEN TO DISRUPT THE MIDDLE EAST PEACE PROCESS

Executive Order 12947, as amended by
Executive Order 13099 and Executive Order 13372²⁸

By the Authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*), (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, find that grave acts of violence committed by foreign terrorists that disrupt the Middle East peace process constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby order:

Section 1. Except to the extent provided in section 203(b)(3) and (4) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(3) and (4)) and in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date:

²⁸ Persons designated by Executive Order 12947 are referred to as Specially Designated Terrorists (SDT). The Annex to Executive Order 12947 designating the terrorist organizations which threaten to disrupt the Middle East peace process is not reproduced. Executive Order 13099 of August 20, 1998 (63 FR 45167, August 25, 1998) amended the Annex to Executive Order 12947. Executive Order 13372 amended Section 3 of this order.

(a) all property and interests in property of:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order;

(ii) foreign persons designated by the Secretary of State, in coordination with the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General, because they are found:

(A) to have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of violence that have the purpose or effect of disrupting the Middle East peace process, or

(B) to assist in, sponsor, or provide financial, material, or technological support for, or services in support of, such acts of violence; and

(iii) persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in coordination with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, any of the foregoing persons, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons, are blocked;

(b) any transaction or dealing by United States persons or within the United States in property or interests in property of the persons designated in or pursuant to this order is prohibited, including the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods, or services to or for the benefit of such persons;

(c) any transaction by any United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this order, is prohibited.

Sec. 2. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term “foreign person” means any citizen or national of a foreign state (including any such individual who is also a citizen or national of the United States) or any entity not organized solely under the laws of the United States or existing solely in the United States, but does not include a foreign state.

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)), by, to, or for the benefit of, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1.

Sec. 4. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and, as appropriate, the Attorney General, is hereby authorized to take such actions including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purpose of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

(b) Any investigation emanating from a possible violation of this order, or of any license, order, or regulation issued pursuant to this order, shall first be coordinated with the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), and any matter involving evidence of a criminal violation shall be referred to the FBI for further investigation. The FBI shall timely notify the Department of the Treasury of any action it takes on such referrals.

Sec. 5. Nothing contained in this order shall create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or

employees, or any other persons.

Sec. 6. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 a.m., eastern standard time on January 24, 1995.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE,
January 23, 1995.

Part IV.6. PROHIBITING CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO IRAN

Executive Order 12959

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), section 505 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (22 U.S.C. 2349aa-9) (ISDCA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, in order to take steps with respect to Iran in addition to those set forth in Executive Order No. 12957 of March 15, 1995, to deal with the unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States referred to in that order, hereby order:

Section 1.²⁹ The following are prohibited, except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order:

(a) the importation into the United States, or the financing of such importation, of any goods or services of Iranian origin, other than Iranian-origin

²⁹ Executive Order 13059, reproduced below, revoked subsections (a), (b), (c), (d), and (f) of section 1 of Executive Order 12959 with respect to transactions occurring after the effective date of the order on August 20, 1997.

publications and materials imported for news publications or news broadcast dissemination;

(b) except to the extent provided in section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), the exportation from the United States to Iran, the Government of Iran, or to any entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, or the financing of such exportation, of any goods, technology (including technical data or other information subject to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 CFR Parts 768-799 (1994) (the “EAR”)), or services;

(c) the reexportation to Iran, the Government of Iran, or to any entity owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, of any goods or technology (including technical data or other information) exported from the United States, the exportation of which to Iran is subject to export license application requirements under any United States regulations in effect immediately prior to the issuance of this order, unless, for goods, they have been (i) substantially transformed outside the United States, or (ii) incorporated into another product outside the United States and constitute less than 10 percent by value of that product exported from a third country;

(d) except to the extent provided in section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), any transaction, including purchase, sale, transportation, swap, financing, or brokering transactions, by a United States person relating to goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(e) any new investment by a United States person in Iran or in property (including entities) owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(f) the approval or facilitation by a United States person of the entry into or performance by an entity owned or controlled by a United States person of a transaction or contract (i) prohibited as to United States persons by subsection (c), (d), or (e) above, or (ii) relating to the financing of activities prohibited as to United States persons by those subsections, or of a guaranty of another person's performance of such transaction or contract; and

(g) any transaction by any United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, or

has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this order.

Sec. 2. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “Iran” means the territory of Iran and any other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which the Government of Iran claims sovereignty, sovereign rights or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Iran exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to international arrangements; and

(e) the term “new investment” means (i) a commitment or contribution of funds or other assets, or (ii) a loan or other extension of credit.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, the requirement of reports, including reports by United States persons on oil transactions engaged in by their foreign affiliates with Iran or the Government of Iran, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and ISDCA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 4. The Secretary of the Treasury may not authorize the exportation or reexportation to Iran, the Government of Iran, or an entity owned or controlled

by the Government of Iran of any goods, technology, or services subject to export license application requirements of another agency of the United States Government, if authorization of the exportation or reexportation by that agency would be prohibited by law.

Sec. 5. Sections 1 and 2 of Executive Order No. 12613 of October 29, 1987, and sections 1 and 2 of Executive Order No. 12957 of March 15, 1995, are hereby revoked to the extent inconsistent with this order. Otherwise, the provisions of this order supplement the provisions of Executive Orders No. 12613 and 12957.

Sec. 6. Nothing contained in this order shall create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 7. The measures taken pursuant to this order are in response to actions of the Government of Iran occurring after the conclusion of the 1981 Algiers Accords, and are intended solely as a response to those later actions.

Sec. 8. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time, on May 7, 1995, except that (i) section 1(b), (c), and (d) of this order shall not apply until 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time, on June 6, 1995, to trade transactions under contracts in force as of the date of this order if such transactions are authorized pursuant to Federal regulations in force immediately prior to the date of this order (“existing trade contracts”), and (ii) letters of credit and other financing agreements with respect to existing trade contracts may be performed pursuant to their terms with respect to underlying trade transactions occurring prior to 12:01 a.m., eastern daylight time, on June 6, 1995.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

William J. Clinton
THE WHITE HOUSE,
May 6, 1995.

Part IV.7. PROHIBITING CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO IRAN

Executive Order 13059

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*) (“IEEPA”), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*), section 505 of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1985 (22 U.S.C. 2349aa-9) (“ISDCA”), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, in order to clarify the steps taken in Executive Orders 12957 of March 15, 1995, and 12959 of May 6, 1995, to deal with the unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States declared in Executive Order 12957 in response to the actions and policies of the Government of Iran, hereby order:

Section 1. Except to the extent provided in section 3 of this order or in regulations, orders directives, or licenses issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order, the importation into the United States of any goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran, other than information or informational materials within the meaning of section 203(b)(3) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(3)), is hereby prohibited.

Sec. 2. Except to the extent provided in section 3 of this order, in section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order, the following are prohibited:

(a) the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any goods, technology, or services to Iran or the Government of Iran, including the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply of any goods, technology, or services to a person in a third country undertaken with knowledge or

reason to know that:

(i) such goods, technology, or services are intended specifically for supply, transshipment, or reexportation, directly or indirectly, to Iran or the Government of Iran; or

(ii) such goods, technology, or services are intended specifically for use in the production of, for commingling with, or for incorporation into goods, technology, or services to be directly or indirectly supplied, transshipped, or reexported exclusively or predominantly to Iran or the Government of Iran;

(b) the reexportation from a third country, directly or indirectly, by a person other than a United States person of any goods, technology, or services that have been exported from the United States, if:

(i) undertaken with knowledge or reason to know that the reexportation is intended specifically for Iran or the Government of Iran, and

(ii) the exportation of such goods, technology, or services to Iran from the United States was subject to export license application requirements under any United States regulations in effect on May 6, 1995, or thereafter is made subject to such requirements imposed independently of the actions taken pursuant to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12957; provided, however, that this prohibition shall not apply to those goods or that technology subject to export license application requirements if such goods or technology have been:

(A) substantially transformed into a foreign-made product outside the United States; or

(B) incorporated into a foreign-made product outside the United States if the aggregate value of such controlled United States goods and technology constitutes less than 10 percent of the total value of the foreign-made product to be exported from a third country;

(c) any new investment by a United States person in Iran or in property, including entities, owned or controlled by the Government of Iran;

(d) any transaction or dealing by a United States person, wherever located, including purchasing, selling, transporting, swapping, brokering, approving, financing, facilitating, or guaranteeing, in or related to:

(i) goods or services of Iranian origin or owned or controlled by the Government of Iran; or

(ii) goods, technology, or services for exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, to Iran or the Government of Iran;

(e) any approval, financing, facilitation, or guarantee by a United States person, wherever located, of a transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by this order if performed by a United States person or within the United States; and

(f) any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this order.

Sec. 3. Specific licenses issued pursuant to Executive Orders 12613 (of October 29, 1987), 12957, or 12959 continue in effect in accordance with their terms except to the extent revoked, amended, or modified by the Secretary of the Treasury. General licenses, regulations, orders and directives issued pursuant to those orders continue in effect in accordance with their terms except to the extent inconsistent with this order or to the extent revoked, amended, or modified by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Sec. 4. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “Iran” means the territory of Iran and other territory or marine area, including the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf, over which the Government of Iran claims sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction, provided that the Government of Iran exercises partial or total de facto control over the area or derives a benefit from economic activity in the area pursuant to international arrangements;

(e) the term “Government of Iran” includes the Government of Iran, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of Iran;

(f) the term “new investment” means:

(i) a commitment or contribution of funds or other assets; or

(ii) a loan or other extension of credit, made after the effective date of Executive Order 12957 as to transactions prohibited by that order, or otherwise made after the effective date of Executive Order 12959.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and, as appropriate, other agencies, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, the requirement of reports, including reports by United States persons on oil and related transactions engaged in by their foreign affiliates with Iran or the Government of Iran, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA and the ISDCA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. (a) The Secretary of the Treasury may authorize the exportation or reexportation to Iran or

the Government of Iran of any goods, technology, or services also subject to export license application requirements of another agency of the United States Government only if authorization by that agency of the exportation or reexportation to Iran would be permitted by law.

(b) Nothing contained in this order shall be construed to supersede the requirements established under any other provision of law or to relieve a person from any requirement to obtain a license or other authorization from another department or agency of the United States Government in compliance with applicable laws and regulations subject to the jurisdiction of that department or agency.

Sec. 7. The provisions of this order consolidate the provisions of Executive Order 12613, 12957, and 12959. Executive Order 12613 and subsections (a), (b), (c), (d), and (f) of section 1 to Executive Order 12959 are hereby revoked with respect to transactions occurring after the effective date of this order. The revocation of those provisions shall not alter their applicability to any transaction or violation occurring before the effective date of this order, nor shall it affect the applicability of any rule, regulation, order, license or other form of administrative action previously taken pursuant to Executive Orders 12613 or 12959.

Sec. 8. Nothing contained in this order shall create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 9. The measures taken pursuant to this order are in response to actions of the Government of Iran occurring after the conclusion of the 1981 Algiers Accords, and are intended solely as a response to those later actions.

Sec. 10. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on August 20, 1997.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE,
August 19, 1997.

PART IV.8. BLOCKING PROPERTY AND PROHIBITING TRANSACTIONS WITH THE TALIBAN

Executive Order 13129, revoked by Executive Order 13268 of September 23, 2001³⁰

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, WILLIAM J. CLINTON, President of the United States of America, find that the actions and policies of the Taliban in Afghanistan, in allowing territory under its control in Afghanistan to be used as a safe haven and base of operations for Usama bin Ladin and the Al-Qaida organization who have committed and threaten to continue to commit acts of violence against the United States and its nationals, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat.

I hereby order:

Section 1. Except to the extent provided in section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), and in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date:

(a) all property and interests in property of the Taliban; and

(b) all property and interests in property of persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the attorney General:

(i) to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of, the Taliban; or

³⁰ After revoking Executive Order 13129, Executive Order 13268 added the Taliban and Mohammed Omar to the Annex of Executive Order 13224, reproduced below.

(ii) to provide financial, material, or technological support for, or services in support of, any of the foregoing,

that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons, are blocked.

Sec. 2. Except to the extent provided in section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)) and in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date:

(a) any transaction or dealing by United States persons or within the United States in property or interests in property blocked pursuant to this order is prohibited, including the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods, or services to or for the benefit of the Taliban or persons designated pursuant to this order;

(b) the exportation, reexportation, sale or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any goods, software, technology (including technical data), or services to the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban or to the Taliban or persons designated pursuant to this order is prohibited;

(c) the importation into the United States of any goods, software, technology or services owned or controlled by the Taliban or persons designated pursuant to his order or from the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban is prohibited;

(d) any transaction by any United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited; and

(e) any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby directed to authorize commercial sales of agricultural commodities and products, medicine, and medical

equipment for civilian end use in the territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban under appropriate safeguards to prevent diversion to military, paramilitary, or terrorist end users or end use or to political end use.

Sec. 4. For the purposes of this order:

- (a) The term “person” means an individual or entity;
- (b) The term “entity” means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup;
- (c) the term “the Taliban” means the political/military entity headquartered in Kandahar, Afghanistan that as of the date of this order exercises de facto control over the territory of Afghanistan described in paragraph (d) of the this section, its agencies and instrumentalities, and the Taliban leaders listed in the Annex to this order or designated by the Secretary of State in consultation with the secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General. The Taliban is also known as the “Taleban,” “Islamic Movement of Taliban,” “the Taliban Islamic Movement,” “Talibano Islami Tahrik,” and “Tahrike Islami’a Taliban;”
- (d) The term “territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban” means the territory referred to as the “Islamic Emirate of Afghanistan,” known in Pashtun as “de Afghanistan Islami Emarat” or in Dari as “Emarat Islamie Afghanistan,” including the following provinces of the country of Afghanistan: Kandahar, Farah, Helmund, Nimruz, Herat, Badghis, Ghowr, Oruzghon, Zabol, Paktiha, Ghazni, Nangarhar, Lowgar, Vardan, Faryab, Jowlan, Balkh, and Paktika. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is hereby authorized to modify the description of the term “territory of Afghanistan controlled by the Taliban;”
- (e) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 5. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and

regulations, and to employ all powers granted to me by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 6. Nothing contained in this order shall create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any party against the United States, its agencies or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 7. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time on July 6, 1999.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON
THE WHITE HOUSE,
July 4, 1999.

PART IV.9. WAIVER OF NUCLEAR-RELATED SANCTIONS ON INDIA AND PAKISTAN³¹

Presidential Determination No. 2001-28

Memorandum for the Secretary of State

Pursuant to section 9001(b) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2000 (Public Law 106-79), I hereby determine and certify to the Congress that the application to India and Pakistan of the sanctions and prohibitions contained in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (G) of section 102(b)(2) of the Arms Export Control Act would not be in the national security interests of the United States. Furthermore, pursuant to section 9001(a) of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2000 (Public Law 106-79), I hereby waive, with respect to India and Pakistan, to the extent not already waived, the application of any sanction contained in section 101 or 102 of the Arms Export Control Act, section 2(b)(4) of the Export Import Bank Act of 1945, and section 620E(e) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended.

You are hereby authorized and directed to transmit this determination and certification to the committees of the Congress and to arrange for its publication in the *Federal Register*.

GEORGE W. BUSH

³¹ The “Glenn Amendment” set forth in section 826(a) of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1994-95, Pub. L. 103-236, 108 Stat. 516, added a new Chapter 10, “Nuclear Non-proliferation Controls,” to the Arms Export Control Act. Section 102(b) of this chapter, codified at 22 U.S.C. 2799aa-1(b), required the President to impose sanctions on countries under certain circumstances, including prohibiting exports under Section 6 of the Export Administration Act. Pursuant to Presidential Determinations 98-22 and 98-25, this authority was used to impose sanctions on India and Pakistan for detonation of nuclear explosive devices in 1998. The “Brownback Amendment,” section 9001 of Pub. L. 106-79, October 25, 1999, 113 Stat. 1283, codified as a note to 22 U.S.C. 2799aa-1, amended the “Glenn Amendment” and permitted the President to waive certain sanctions against India and Pakistan. The current Presidential Determination No. 2001-28 only waives the sanctions mandated by the “Glenn Amendment” by removing the license denial policy against India and Pakistan.

THE WHITE HOUSE,
September 22, 2001.

PART IV.10. BLOCKING PROPERTY AND PROHIBITING TRANSACTIONS WITH PERSONS WHO COMMIT, THREATEN TO COMMIT, OR SUPPORT TERRORISM

Executive Order 13224, as amended by Executive Orders 13284 and 13372³²

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act of 1945, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c) (UNPA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, and in view of United Nations Security Council Resolution (UNSCR) 1214 of December 8, 1998, UNSCR 1267 of October 15, 1999, UNSCR 1333 of December 19, 2000, and the multilateral sanctions contained therein, and UNSCR 1363 of July 30, 2001, establishing a mechanism to monitor the implementation of UNSCR 1333,

I, GEORGE W. BUSH, President of the United States of America, find that grave acts of terrorism and threats of terrorism committed by foreign terrorists, including the terrorist attacks in New York, Pennsylvania, and the Pentagon committed on September 11, 2001, acts recognized and condemned in UNSCR 1368 of September 12, 2001, and UNSCR 1269 of October 19, 1999, and the continuing and immediate threat of further attacks on United States nationals or the United States constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States, and in furtherance of my proclamation of September 14, 2001, Declaration of National Emergency by

³² Persons designated under Executive Order 13224 are generally referred to as Specially Designated Global Terrorists (SDGT). Executive Order 13284 added references to the Secretary of Homeland Security in this Order. The Annex to Executive Order 13224 designating the foreign persons whose property and interests in property are blocked is not reproduced; Executive Order 13372 (70 FR 8499, February 18, 2005) amended the first sentence of Section 4 of Executive Order 13224.

Reason of Certain Terrorist Attacks, hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I also find that because of the pervasiveness and expansiveness of the financial foundation of foreign terrorists, financial sanctions may be appropriate for those foreign persons that support or otherwise associate with these foreign terrorists. I also find that a need exists for further consultation and cooperation with, and sharing of information by, United States and foreign financial institutions as an additional tool to enable the United States to combat the financing of terrorism.

I hereby order:

Section 1. Except to the extent required by section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), or provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order, all property and interests in property of the following persons that are in the United States or that hereafter come within the United States, or that hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons are blocked:

(a) foreign persons listed in the Annex to this order;

(b) foreign persons determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Attorney General, to have committed, or to pose a significant risk of committing, acts of terrorism that threaten the security of U.S. nationals or the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;

(c) persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Attorney General, to be owned or controlled by, or to act for or on behalf of those persons listed in the Annex to this order or those persons determined to be subject to subsection 1(b), 1(c), or 1(d)(i) of this order;

(d) except as provided in section 5 of this order and after such consultation, if any, with foreign authorities as the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Attorney General, deems appropriate in the exercise of his discretion, persons

determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Attorney General;

(i) to assist in, sponsor, or provide financial, material, or technological support for, or financial or other services to or in support of, such acts of terrorism or those persons listed in the Annex to this order or determined to be subject to this order; or

(ii) to be otherwise associated with those persons listed in the Annex to this order or those persons determined to be subject to subsection 1(b), 1(c), or 1(d)(i) of this order.

Sec. 2. Except to the extent required by section 203(b) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), or provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date:

(a) any transaction or dealing by United States persons or within the United States in property or interests in property blocked pursuant to this order is prohibited, including but not limited to the making or receiving of any contribution of funds, goods, or services to or for the benefit of those persons listed in the Annex to this order or determined to be subject to this order;

(b) any transaction by any United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited; and

(c) any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 3. For purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, corporation, or other organization, group, or subgroup;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States

(including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term “terrorism” means an activity that-

(i) involves a violent act or an act dangerous to human life, property, or infrastructure; and

(ii) appears to be intended-

(A) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

(B) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

(C) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.

Sec. 4. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of , any persons determined to be subject to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and would endanger Armed Forces of the United States that are in a situation where imminent involvement in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances, and hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order. Furthermore, I hereby determine that the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (title IX, Public Law 106-387) shall not affect the imposition or the continuation of the imposition of any unilateral agricultural sanction or unilateral medical sanction on any person determined to be subject to this order because imminent involvement of the Armed Forces of the United States in hostilities is clearly indicated by the circumstances.

Sec. 5. With respect to those persons designated pursuant to subsection 1(d) of this order, the Secretary of the Treasury, in the exercise of his discretion and in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Attorney General, may take such other actions than the complete blocking of property or interests in property as the President is authorized to take under IEEPA and UNPA if the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Attorney General,

deems such other actions to be consistent with the national interests of the United States, considering such factors as he deems appropriate.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, and other appropriate agencies shall make all relevant efforts to cooperate and coordinate with other countries, including through technical assistance, as well as bilateral and multilateral agreements and arrangements, to achieve the objectives of this order, including the prevention and suppression of acts of terrorism, the denial of financing and financial services to terrorists and terrorist organizations, and the sharing of intelligence about funding activities in support of terrorism.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State and the Attorney General, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and UNPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this order is intended to affect the continued effectiveness of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, or other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect heretofore or hereafter under 31 C.F.R. chapter V, except as expressly terminated, modified, or suspended by or pursuant to this order.

Sec. 9. Nothing contained in this order is intended to create, nor does it create, any right, benefit, or privilege, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, officers, employees or any other person.

Sec. 10. For those persons listed in the Annex to this order or determined to be subject to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in

addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to this order.

Sec. 11. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on September 24, 2001.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

GEORGE W. BUSH
THE WHITE HOUSE,
September 23, 2001.

PART IV.11. SUSPENDING THE IRAQ SANCTIONS ACT, MAKING INAPPLICABLE CERTAIN STATUTORY PROVISIONS RELATED TO IRAQ, AND DELEGATING AUTHORITIES, UNDER THE WARTIME SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2003

Presidential Determination No. 2003-23

Memorandum for the Secretary of State [and] the Secretary of Commerce

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws of the United States, including sections 1503 and 1504 of the Emergency Wartime Supplemental Act, 2003, Public Law 108-11 (the “Act”), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I hereby:

(1) suspend the application of all of the provisions, other than section 586E, of the Iraq Sanctions Act of 1990, Public Law 101-513, and

(2) make inapplicable with respect to Iraq section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, Public Law 87-195, as amended (the “FAA”), and any other provision of law that applies to countries that have supported terrorism.

In addition, I delegate the functions and authorities conferred upon the President by:

(1) section 1503 of the Act to submit reports to the designated committees of the Congress to the Secretary of Commerce, or until such time as the principal licensing responsibility for the export to

Iraq of items on the Commerce Control List has reverted to the Department of Commerce, to the Secretary of the Treasury; and,

(2) section 1504 of the Act to the Secretary of State. The functions and authorities delegated herein may be further delegated and redelegated to the extent consistent with applicable law.

The Secretary of State is authorized and directed to publish this determination in the *Federal Register*.

GEORGE W. BUSH
THE WHITE HOUSE
May 7, 2003

PART IV.12. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF THE FORMER IRAQI REGIME, ITS SENIOR OFFICIALS AND THEIR FAMILY MEMBERS, AND TAKING CERTAIN OTHER ACTIONS

Executive Order 13315³³

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), section 5 of the United Nations Participation Act, as amended (22 U.S.C. 287c) (UNPA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, in view of United Nations Security Council Resolution 1483 of May 22, 2003, and in order to take additional steps with respect to the situation in Iraq,

I, GEORGE W. BUSH, President of the United States of America, hereby expand the scope of the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13303 of May 22, 2003, to address the unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States posed by obstacles

³³ On July 29, 2004, in light of removal of the regime of Saddam Hussein and other developments, Executive Order 13350, 69 Fed. Reg. 46055, July 30, 2004, revoked some earlier Executive Orders related to Iraq and included a new Annex that was intended to replace and supersede “in its entirety” the Annex of Executive Order 13315. In addition, that Executive Order clarified that any person listed on the Annex and located in the United States would not receive notice prior to their designation under the Order.

to the orderly reconstruction of Iraq, the restoration and maintenance of peace and security in that country, and the development of political, administrative, and economic institutions in Iraq. I find that the removal of Iraqi property from that country by certain senior officials of the former Iraqi regime and their immediate family members constitutes one of these obstacles. I further determine that the United States is engaged in armed hostilities and that it is in the interest of the United States to confiscate certain additional property of the former Iraqi regime, certain senior officials of the former regime, immediate family members of those officials, and controlled entities. I intend that such property, after all right, title, and interest in it has vested in the Department of the Treasury, shall be transferred to the Development Fund for Iraq. Such property shall be used to meet the humanitarian needs of the Iraqi people, for the economic reconstruction and repair of Iraq's infrastructure, for the continued disarmament of Iraq, for the costs of Iraqi civilian administration, and for other purposes benefiting the Iraqi people. I determine that such use would be in the interest of and for the benefit of the United States. I hereby order:

Section 1. Except to the extent provided in section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(1), (3), and (4)), or regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order, all property and interests in property of the former Iraqi regime or its state bodies, corporations, or agencies, or of the following persons, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: (a) the persons listed in the Annex to this order; and (b) persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, (i) to be senior officials of the former Iraqi regime or their immediate family members; or (ii) to be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any of the persons listed in the Annex to this order or determined to be subject to this order.

Sec. 2. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to confiscate property that is blocked pursuant to section 1 of this

order and that he determines, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to belong to a person, organization, or country that has planned, authorized, aided, or engaged in armed hostilities against the United States. All right, title, and interest in any property so confiscated shall vest in the Department of the Treasury. Such vested property shall promptly be transferred to the Development Fund for Iraq.

Sec. 3. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 4. For purposes of this order:

(a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term "former Iraqi regime" means the Saddam Hussein regime that governed Iraq until on or about May 1, 2003;

(e) the term "coalition authority" means the Coalition Provisional Authority under the direction of its Administrator, and the military forces of the United States, the United Kingdom, and their coalition partners present in Iraq under the command or operational control of the Commander of United States Central Command; and

(f) the term "Development Fund for Iraq" means the fund established on or about May 22, 2003, on the books of the Central Bank of Iraq, by the Administrator of the Coalition Provisional Authority responsible for the temporary governance of Iraq and all accounts held for the fund or for the Central Bank of Iraq in the name of the fund.

Sec. 5. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by or to persons determined to be subject to the sanctions imposed under this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13303 and expanded in scope in this order and would endanger Armed Forces of the United States that are engaged in hostilities, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 6. For those persons listed in the Annex to this order or determined to be subject to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13303 and expanded in scope in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA and UNPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government, consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to determine, subsequent to the issuance of this order, that circumstances no longer warrant inclusion of a person in the Annex to this order and that such person is therefore no longer covered within the scope of the order.

Sec. 9. Nothing in this order is intended to affect the continued effectiveness of any rules, regulations, orders, licenses, or other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect heretofore

or hereafter under 31 C.F.R. chapter V, except as expressly terminated, modified, or suspended by or pursuant to this order.

Sec. 10. This order shall not apply to such property as is or may come under the control of the coalition authority in Iraq. Nothing in this order is intended to affect dispositions of such property or other determinations by the coalition authority.

Sec. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, instrumentalities, or entities, officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 12. This order is effective on 12:01 a.m. EDT on August 29, 2003.

Sec. 13. This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register

George W. Bush
THE WHITE HOUSE
August 28, 2003.

PART IV.13. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS AND PROHIBITING THE EXPORT OF CERTAIN GOODS TO SYRIA

Executive Order 13338,
as amended by Executive Order 13460³⁴

Note: Section 2 and 8 of E.O. 13338 concern the Department of Transportation, so are not set forth below.

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), the Syria Accountability and Lebanese Sovereignty Restoration Act of 2003, Public Law 108-175 (SAA), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code, I, GEORGE W. BUSH, President of the United States of America, hereby determine that the actions of the Government of Syria in supporting terrorism, continuing its occupation of Lebanon, pursuing weapons of mass destruction and missile programs, and undermining United States and international efforts with respect to the stabilization and reconstruction of Iraq constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. To address that threat, and to implement the SAA, I hereby order the following:

Section 1. (a) The Secretary of State shall not permit the exportation or reexportation to Syria of any item on the United States Munitions List (22 C.F.R. part 121).

(b) Except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to the provisions of this order in a manner consistent with the SAA, and notwithstanding any license, permit, or authorization granted prior to the effective date of this order,

(i) the Secretary of Commerce shall not permit the exportation or reexportation to Syria of

any item on the Commerce Control List (15 C.F.R. part 774); and

(ii) with the exception of food and medicine, the Secretary of Commerce shall not permit the exportation or reexportation to Syria of any product of the United States not included in section 1(b)(i) of this order.

(c) No other agency of the United States Government shall permit the exportation or reexportation to Syria of any product of the United States, except to the extent provided in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order in a manner consistent with the SAA, and notwithstanding any license, permit, or authorization granted prior to the effective date of this order.

* * * * *

Sec. 3. (a) Except to the extent provided in section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of the IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(1), (3), and (4)), and the Trade Sanctions Reform and Export Enhancement Act of 2000 (title IX, Public Law 106-387) (TSRA), or regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order, all property and interests in property of the following persons, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons, including their overseas branches, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: persons who are determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State,

(i) to be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria's provision of safe haven to or other support for any person whose property or interests in property are blocked under United States law for terrorism-related reasons, including, but not limited to, Hamas, Hizballah, Palestinian Islamic Jihad, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine, the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine- General Command, and any persons designated pursuant to Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001;

³⁴ Executive Order 13460 of February 13, 2008 amended Section 3(a)(iv) of this order. The scope of the emergency declared in this Executive Order was expanded upon by Executive Order 13572 of April 29, 2011.

(ii) to be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria's military or security presence in Lebanon;

(iii) to be or to have been directing or otherwise significantly contributing to the Government of Syria's pursuit of the development and production of chemical, biological, or nuclear weapons and medium- and long-range surface-to-surface missiles;

(iv) to be or to have been responsible for or otherwise significantly contributing to actions taken or decisions made by the Government of Syria that have the purpose or effect of undermining efforts to stabilize Iraq or of allowing the use of Syrian territory or facilities to undermine efforts to stabilize Iraq; or

(v) to be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section include, but are not limited to,

(i) the making of any contribution of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(ii) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 4. (a) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 5. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of the IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) would seriously impair the ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and hereby prohibit,

(i) the exportation or reexportation of such donated articles to Syria as provided in section 1(b) of this order; and

(ii) the making of such donations by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 3 of this order.

Sec. 6. For purposes of this order:

(a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term "Government of Syria" means the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic, its agencies, instrumentalities, and controlled entities; and

(e) the term "product of the United States" means: for the purposes of subsection 1(b), any item subject to the Export Administration Regulations (15 C.F.R. parts 730-774); and for the purposes of subsection 1(c), any item subject to the export licensing jurisdiction of any other United States Government agency.

Sec. 7. With respect to the prohibitions contained in section 1 of this order, consistent with subsection 5(b) of the SAA, I hereby determine that it is in the national security interest of the United States to waive, and hereby waive application of subsection 5(a)(1) and subsection 5(a)(2)(A) of the SAA so as to permit the exportation or reexportation of certain items as specified in the Department of Commerce's General Order No. 2 to Supplement No. 1, 15 C.F.R. part 736, as issued consistent with this order and as may be amended pursuant to the provisions of this order and in a manner consistent with the SAA. This waiver is made pursuant to the SAA only to the extent that regulation of such exports or reexports would not otherwise fall within my constitutional

authority to conduct the Nation's foreign affairs and protect national security.

* * * * *

Sec. 9. I hereby direct the Secretary of State to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out subsection 1(a) of this order. I hereby direct the Secretary of Commerce, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out subsection 1(b) of this order. I direct the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, as may be necessary to carry out section 2 of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by the IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out sections 3, 4, and 5 of this order. The Secretaries of State, Commerce, Transportation, and the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. The Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretaries of Commerce, Transportation, and the Treasury, as appropriate, is authorized to exercise the functions and authorities conferred upon the President in subsection 5(b) of the SAA and to redelegate these functions and authorities consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order and, where appropriate, to advise the Secretaries of State, Commerce, Transportation, and the Treasury in a timely manner of the measures taken.

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to create, and does not create, any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, instrumentalities, or entities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 11. For those persons whose property or interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 3 of this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of

the ability to transfer funds or assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to this order.

Sec. 12. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA, 50 U.S.C. 1641(c), and section 204(c) of the IEEPA, 50 U.S.C. 1703(c).

Sec. 13. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 eastern daylight time on May 12, 2004.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the *Federal Register*.

GEORGE W. BUSH
THE WHITE HOUSE,
May 11, 2004.

PART IV.14. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION PROLIFERATORS AND THEIR SUPPORTERS

Executive Order 13382

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, George W. Bush, President of the United States of America, in order to take additional steps with respect to the national emergency described and declared in Executive Order 12938 of November 14, 1994, regarding the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and the means of delivering them, and the measures imposed by that order, as expanded by Executive Order 13094 of July 28, 1998, hereby order:

Section 1. (a) Except to the extent provided in section 203(b)(1), (3), and (4) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(1), (3), and (4)), or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order, all property and interests in property of the following persons, that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of United States persons, are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order;

(ii) any foreign person determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to have engaged, or attempted to engage, in activities or transactions that have materially contributed to, or pose a risk of materially contributing to, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery (including missiles capable of delivering such weapons), including any efforts to manufacture, acquire, possess, develop, transport, transfer or use such items, by any person or foreign country of proliferation concern;

(iii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to have provided, or attempted to provide, financial, material, technological or other support for, or goods or services in support of, any activity or transaction described in paragraph (a)(ii) of this section, or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(iv) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and other relevant agencies, to be owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) Any transaction or dealing by a United States person or within the United States in property or interests in property blocked pursuant to this order is

prohibited, including, but not limited to, (i) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order, and (ii) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

(c) Any transaction by a United States person or within the United States that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(d) Any conspiracy formed to violate the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 2. For purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. Section 4(a) of Executive Order 12938, as amended, is further amended to read as follows:

“Sec. 4. Measures Against Foreign Persons.

(a) Determination by Secretary of State; Imposition of Measures. Except to the extent provided in section 203(b) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)), where applicable, if the Secretary of State, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, determines that a foreign

person, on or after November 16, 1990, the effective date of Executive Order 12735, the predecessor order to Executive Order 12938, has engaged, or attempted to engage, in activities or transactions that have materially contributed to, or pose a risk of materially contributing to, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery (including missiles capable of delivering such weapons), including any efforts to manufacture, acquire, possess, develop, transport, transfer, or use such items, by any person or foreign country of proliferation concern, the measures set forth in subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall be imposed on that foreign person to the extent determined by the Secretary of State, in consultation with the implementing agency and other relevant agencies. Nothing in this section is intended to preclude the imposition on that foreign person of other measures or sanctions available under this order or under other authorities.”

Sec. 5. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render these measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 12938, as amended, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 6. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government, consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order and, where appropriate, to advise the Secretary of the Treasury in a timely manner of the measures taken.

Sec. 7. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to

determine, subsequent to the issuance of this order, that circumstances no longer warrant the inclusion of a person in the Annex to this order and that the property and interests in property of that person are therefore no longer blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, instrumentalities, or entities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

Sec. 9. (a) This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on June 29, 2005.

(b) This order shall be transmitted to the Congress and published in the Federal Register

George W. Bush
THE WHITE HOUSE,
June 28, 2005.

PART IV.15. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN UKRAINE

Executive Order 13660³⁵

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the actions and policies of persons including persons who have asserted governmental authority in the Crimean region without the authorization of the Government of Ukraine that undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and

³⁵ The emergency declared in this Executive Order was later expanded in Executive Orders 13661 and 13662.

contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States, and I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with that threat. I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, any of the following:

(A) actions or policies that undermine democratic processes or institutions in Ukraine;

(B) actions or policies that threaten the peace, security, stability, sovereignty, or territorial integrity of Ukraine; or

(C) misappropriation of state assets of Ukraine or of an economically significant entity in Ukraine;

(ii) to have asserted governmental authority over any part or region of Ukraine without the authorization of the Government of Ukraine;

(iii) to be a leader of an entity that has, or whose members have, engaged in any activity described in subsection (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of this section or of an entity whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(iv) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any activity described in subsection (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(v) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and

interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For purposes of this order:

- (a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;
- (b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization; and
- (c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments,

agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

BARACK OBAMA
THE WHITE HOUSE
March 6, 2014

PART IV.16. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF ADDITIONAL PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN UKRAINE

Executive Order 13661³⁶

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, hereby expand the scope of the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, finding that the actions and policies of the Government of the Russian Federation with respect to Ukraine -- including the recent deployment of Russian Federation military forces in the Crimea region of Ukraine -- undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, and thereby constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

³⁶ The Annex to Executive Order 13661 designating the foreign persons whose property and interests in property are blocked is not reproduced.

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order;
and

(ii) persons determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(A) to be an official of the Government of the Russian Federation;

(B) to operate in the arms or related materiel sector in the Russian Federation;

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly:

(1) a senior official of the Government of the Russian Federation; or

(2) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(D) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of:

(1) a senior official of the Government of the Russian Federation; or

(2) a person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security

Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term the "Government of the Russian Federation" means the Government of the Russian Federation, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of the Government of the Russian Federation, and any

person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 10. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 11. This order is effective at 12:01 a.m. eastern daylight time on March 17, 2014.

BARACK OBAMA
THE WHITE HOUSE
March 16, 2014

PART IV.17. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF ADDITIONAL PERSONS CONTRIBUTING TO THE SITUATION IN UKRAINE

Executive Order 13662

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, hereby expand the scope of the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, and expanded by Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014, finding that the actions and policies of the Government of the Russian Federation, including its purported annexation of Crimea and its use of force in Ukraine, continue to undermine democratic processes and institutions in Ukraine; threaten its peace, security, stability, sovereignty, and territorial integrity; and contribute to the misappropriation of its assets, and thereby constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security and foreign policy of the United States. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

(i) to operate in such sectors of the Russian Federation economy as may be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, such as financial services, energy, metals and mining, engineering, and defense and related materiel;

(ii) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support

for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(iii) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 3. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Order 13661 and this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 4. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has

the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;

(b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and

(d) the term the "Government of the Russian Federation" means the Government of the Russian Federation, any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof, including the Central Bank of the Russian Federation, and any person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, the Government of the Russian Federation.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Order 13661 and this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the

Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

BARACK OBAMA
THE WHITE HOUSE
March 20, 2014

PART IV.18. BLOCKING PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS AND PROHIBITING CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE CRIMEA REGION OF UKRAINE

Executive Order 13685

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, in order to take additional steps to address the Russian occupation of the Crimea region of Ukraine, and with respect to the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 of March 6, 2014, and expanded by Executive Order 13661 of March 16, 2014, and Executive Order 13662 of March 20, 2014, hereby order:

Section 1. (a) The following are prohibited:

- (i) new investment in the Crimea region of Ukraine by a United States person, wherever located;
- (ii) the importation into the United States, directly or indirectly, of any goods, services, or technology from the Crimea region of Ukraine;

(iii) the exportation, reexportation, sale, or supply, directly or indirectly, from the United States, or by a United States person, wherever located, of any goods, services, or technology to the Crimea region of Ukraine; and

(iv) any approval, financing, facilitation, or guarantee by a United States person, wherever located, of a transaction by a foreign person where the transaction by that foreign person would be prohibited by this section if performed by a United States person or within the United States.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person (including any foreign branch) of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in: any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State:

- (i) to operate in the Crimea region of Ukraine;
- (ii) to be a leader of an entity operating in the Crimea region of Ukraine;
- (iii) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or
- (iv) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 3. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in subsection 2(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 4. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 2 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660, and expanded in Executive Orders 13661 and 13662, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 2 of this order.

Sec. 5. The prohibitions in section 2 of this order include but are not limited to:

- (a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and
- (b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 6. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 7. Nothing in this order shall prohibit transactions for the conduct of the official business of the United States Government by employees, grantees, or contractors thereof.

Sec. 8. For the purposes of this order:

- (a) the term "person" means an individual or entity;
- (b) the term "entity" means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;
- (c) the term "United States person" means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States; and
- (d) the term "Crimea region of Ukraine" includes the land territory in that region as well as any maritime area over which sovereignty, sovereign rights, or jurisdiction is claimed based on purported sovereignty over that land territory.

Sec. 9. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in Executive Order 13660 and expanded in Executive Orders 13661 and 13662, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 2 of this order.

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA, as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sec. 12. This order is effective at 3:30 p.m. eastern standard time on December 19, 2014.

BARACK OBAMA
THE WHITE HOUSE
Dec. 19, 2014

PART IV.19. BLOCKING THE PROPERTY OF CERTAIN PERSONS ENGAGING IN SIGNIFICANT MALICIOUS CYBER-ENABLED ACTIVITIES

Executive Order 13694,
As amended by Executive Order 13757³⁷

Blocking the Property of Certain Persons Engaging in Significant Malicious Cyber-Enabled Activities By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.) (IEEPA), the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C.

³⁷ Executive Order 13694 created a new, targeted authority for the U.S. government to respond more effectively to the most significant of cyber threats. In December 2016, the President amended Executive Order 13694 with Executive Order 13757 (82 Fed. Reg. 1, January 3, 2017) to allow for the imposition of sanctions on individuals and entities determined to be responsible for tampering, altering, or causing the misappropriation of information with the purpose or effect of interfering with or undermining election processes or institutions. The December order also sanctioned five entities and four individuals. Section 8 of the original Order directed all U.S. agencies to take action consistent with the terms of the order and, on January 4, 2017, the Bureau of Industry and Security added the five entities sanctioned by Executive Order 13757 to its Entity List under regulatory authority allowing additions to the list consistent with U.S. national security and foreign policy interests. (See 82 Fed. Reg. 722, January 4, 2016)

1601 et seq.) (NEA), section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), and section 301 of title 3, United States Code,

I, BARACK OBAMA, President of the United States of America, find that the increasing prevalence and severity of malicious cyber-enabled activities originating from, or directed by persons located, in whole or in substantial part, outside the United States constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States. I hereby declare a national emergency to deal with this threat. Accordingly, I hereby order:

Section 1. (a) All property and interests in property that are in the United States, that hereafter come within the United States, or that are or hereafter come within the possession or control of any United States person of the following persons are blocked and may not be transferred, paid, exported, withdrawn, or otherwise dealt in:

(i) the persons listed in the Annex to this order;

(ii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, directly or indirectly, cyber-enabled activities originating from, or directed by persons located, in whole or in substantial part, outside the United States that are reasonably likely to result in, or have materially contributed to, a significant threat to the national security, foreign policy, or economic health or financial stability of the United States and that have the purpose or effect of:

(A) harming, or otherwise significantly compromising the provision of services by, a computer or network of computers that support one or more entities in a critical infrastructure sector;

(B) significantly compromising the provision of services by one or more entities in a critical infrastructure sector;

(C) causing a significant disruption to the availability of a computer or network of computers;

(D) causing a significant misappropriation of funds or economic resources, trade secrets, personal

identifiers, or financial information for commercial or competitive advantage or private financial gain; or

(E) tampering with, altering, or causing a misappropriation of information with the purpose or effect of interfering with or undermining election processes or institutions; and

(iii) any person determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State:

(A) to be responsible for or complicit in, or to have engaged in, the receipt or use for commercial or competitive advantage or private financial gain, or by a commercial entity, outside the United States of trade secrets misappropriated through cyber-enabled means, knowing they have been misappropriated, where the misappropriation of such trade secrets is reasonably likely to result in, or has materially contributed to, a significant threat to the national security, foreign policy, or economy of the United States;

(B) to have materially assisted, sponsored, or provided financial, material, or technological support for, or goods or services to or in support of, any activity described in subsections (a)(ii) or (a)(iii)(A) of this section or any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order;

(C) to be owned or controlled by, or to have acted or purported to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; or

(D) to have attempted to engage in any of the activities described in subsections (a)(ii) and (a)(iii)(A)-(C) of this section.

(b) The prohibitions in subsection (a) of this section apply except to the extent provided by statutes, or in regulations, orders, directives, or licenses that may be issued pursuant to this order, and notwithstanding any contract entered into or any license or permit granted prior to the effective date of this order.

Sec. 2. I hereby determine that the making of donations of the type of articles specified in section 203(b)(2) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2)) by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and

interests in property are blocked pursuant to section 1 of this order would seriously impair my ability to deal with the national emergency declared in this order, and I hereby prohibit such donations as provided by section 1 of this order.

Sec. 3. The prohibitions in section 1 of this order include but are not limited to:

(a) the making of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services by, to, or for the benefit of any person whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order; and

(b) the receipt of any contribution or provision of funds, goods, or services from any such person.

Sec. 4. I hereby find that the unrestricted immigrant and nonimmigrant entry into the United States of aliens determined to meet one or more of the criteria in section 1(a) of this order would be detrimental to the interests of the United States, and I hereby suspend entry into the United States, as immigrants or nonimmigrants, of such persons. Such persons shall be treated as persons covered by section 1 of Proclamation 8693 of July 24, 2011 (Suspension of Entry of Aliens Subject to United Nations Security Council Travel Bans and International Emergency Economic Powers Act Sanctions).

Sec. 5. (a) Any transaction that evades or avoids, has the purpose of evading or avoiding, causes a violation of, or attempts to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

(b) Any conspiracy formed to violate any of the prohibitions set forth in this order is prohibited.

Sec. 6. For the purposes of this order:

(a) the term “person” means an individual or entity;

(b) the term “entity” means a partnership, association, trust, joint venture, corporation, group, subgroup, or other organization;

(c) the term “United States person” means any United States citizen, permanent resident alien, entity organized under the laws of the United States or any jurisdiction within the United States (including foreign branches), or any person in the United States;

(d) the term “critical infrastructure sector” means any of the designated critical infrastructure sectors identified in Presidential Policy Directive 21; and

(e) the term “misappropriation” includes any taking or obtaining by improper means, without permission or consent, or under false pretenses.

Sec. 7. For those persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to this order who might have a constitutional presence in the United States, I find that because of the ability to transfer funds or other assets instantaneously, prior notice to such persons of measures to be taken pursuant to this order would render those measures ineffectual. I therefore determine that for these measures to be effective in addressing the national emergency declared in this order, there need be no prior notice of a listing or determination made pursuant to section 1 of this order.

Sec. 8. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to take such actions, including the promulgation of rules and regulations, and to employ all powers granted to the President by IEEPA as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this order. The Secretary of the Treasury may redelegate any of these functions to other officers and agencies of the United States Government consistent with applicable law. All agencies of the United States

Government are hereby directed to take all appropriate measures within their authority to carry out the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to submit the recurring and final reports to the Congress on the national emergency declared in this order, consistent with section 401(c) of the NEA (50 U.S.C. 1641(c)) and section 204(c) of IEEPA (50 U.S.C. 1703(c)).

Sec. 10. The Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, is hereby authorized to determine that circumstances no longer warrant the blocking of the property and interests in property of a person listed in the Annex to this order, and to take necessary action to give effect to that determination.

Sec. 11. This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Barack Obama
THE WHITE HOUSE,
April 1, 2015.